

ISO 20022

## Cross-Border Transactions Currency Control Reporting - Maintenance 2023 - 2024

# Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 08 January 2024

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Cross-Border Transactions Currency Control Reporting - Maintenance 2023 - 2024.

March 2024

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	4
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
<b>2</b>	<b>auth.018.001.04 ContractRegistrationRequestV04</b>	6
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	6
2.2	Structure	7
2.3	Constraints	13
2.4	Message Building Blocks	14
<b>3</b>	<b>auth.019.001.04 ContractRegistrationConfirmationV04</b>	93
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	93
3.2	Structure	94
3.3	Constraints	100
3.4	Message Building Blocks	101
<b>4</b>	<b>auth.020.001.04 ContractRegistrationClosureRequestV04</b>	177
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	177
4.2	Structure	178
4.3	Constraints	179
4.4	Message Building Blocks	180
<b>5</b>	<b>auth.021.001.04 ContractRegistrationAmendmentRequestV04</b>	196
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	196
5.2	Structure	197
5.3	Constraints	203
5.4	Message Building Blocks	204
<b>6</b>	<b>auth.022.001.04 ContractRegistrationStatementV04</b>	283
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	283
6.2	Structure	284
6.3	Constraints	295
6.4	Message Building Blocks	296
<b>7</b>	<b>auth.023.001.04 ContractRegistrationStatementRequestV04</b>	429
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	429
7.2	Structure	430
7.3	Constraints	431
7.4	Message Building Blocks	431
<b>8</b>	<b>auth.024.001.04 PaymentRegulatoryInformationNotificationV04</b>	442
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	442
8.2	Structure	443
8.3	Constraints	445
8.4	Message Building Blocks	446

<b>9</b>	<b>auth.025.001.04 CurrencyControlSupportingDocumentDeliveryV04</b>	471
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	471
9.2	Structure	472
9.3	Constraints	473
9.4	Message Building Blocks	474
<b>10</b>	<b>auth.026.001.04 CurrencyControlRequestOrLetterV04</b>	494
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	494
10.2	Structure	495
10.3	Constraints	496
10.4	Message Building Blocks	497
<b>11</b>	<b>auth.027.001.04 CurrencyControlStatusAdviceV04</b>	516
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	516
11.2	Structure	517
11.3	Constraints	519
11.4	Message Building Blocks	519
<b>12</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	544
12.1	MessageComponents	544
12.2	Message Datatypes	591

# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

This document describes the Cross-Border Transactions Currency Control Reporting message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2023-2024 (See MCR #234) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 08 January 2024.

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
auth.018.001.04 ContractRegistrationRequestV04	The ContractRegistrationRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to initiate the registration of a new contract subject to currency control.
auth.019.001.04 ContractRegistrationConfirmationV04	The ContractRegistrationConfirmation message is sent by the registration agent to the reporting party to register the contract subject to currency control.
auth.020.001.04 ContractRegistrationClosureRequestV04	The ContractRegistrationClosureRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to close the registered contract subject to currency control.
auth.021.001.04 ContractRegistrationAmendmentRequestV04	The ContractRegistrationAmendmentRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to amend the registered contract subject to currency control.
auth.022.001.04 ContractRegistrationStatementV04	The ContractRegistrationStatement message is sent by the registration agent to the reporting party, in response to a request or at a pre-agreed date, to send a statement of the operations related to the registered contract subject to currency control.
auth.023.001.04 ContractRegistrationStatementRequestV04	The ContractRegistrationStatementRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to request for a statement of the operations related to the registered contract subject to currency control.
auth.024.001.04 PaymentRegulatoryInformationNotificationV04	The PaymentRegulatoryInformationNotification message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to provide details on the transaction, when a payment has to be recorded against the registered currency control contract.  In some cases, the registration agent may also send this message to the reporting party.
auth.025.001.04 CurrencyControlSupportingDocumentDeliveryV04	The CurrencyControlSupportingDocumentDelivery message is sent by either the reporting party (respectively the registration agent) or the registration agent (respectively the reporting party) in response to the supporting document request.
auth.026.001.04 CurrencyControlRequestOrLetterV04	The CurrencyControlRequestOrLetter message is sent by the reporting party (respectively the registration agent) to the registration agent (respectively the

MessageDefinition	Definition
	reporting party) to send a currency control related letter or to request for supporting documents.
auth.027.001.04 CurrencyControlStatusAdviceV04	<p>The CurrencyControlStatusAdvice message is sent by either the reporting party (respectively the registration agent) or the registration agent (respectively the reporting party) to provide a status advice on a previously sent currency control message.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be sent in response to requests on the registration of the currency control contract, supporting document or on the payment regulatory information notification.</p>

## **2 auth.018.001.04 ContractRegistrationRequestV04**

### **2.1 MessageDefinition Functionality**

The ContractRegistrationRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to initiate the registration of a new contract subject to currency control.

#### Outline

The ContractRegistrationRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. ContractRegistration

Identifies the currency control contract details for which the registration is requested.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CtrctRegnReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			14
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		14
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		15
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		15
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		16
	<b>ContractRegistration</b> <CtrctRegn>	[1..*]			17
	<b>ContractRegistrationIdentification</b> <CtrctRegnId>	[1..1]	Text		24
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[1..1]			24
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		24
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			25
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		26
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		26
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		26
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		27
	<b>ContractRegistrationOpening</b> <CtrctRegnOpng>	[1..*]			27
	<b>ContractRegistrationOpeningIdentification</b> <CtrctRegnOpngId>	[1..1]	Text		33
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		33
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			34
{Or	<b>Loan</b> <Ln>	[1..1]			39
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		43
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			43
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		43
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			44
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		45

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		45
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			46
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		46
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			47
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		48
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		48
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		48
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	49
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		49
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrlngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		49
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	49
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			50
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	50
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	50
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	51
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	51
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			52
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		52
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		53
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	53
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		53
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		53
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		53



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	54
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		54
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	54
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		55
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		55
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		55
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C9	55
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		56
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	56
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		56
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		56
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		56
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		56
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			57
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	57
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		57
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	58
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			59
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		60
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			61
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		62
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			63
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			64
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		65

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		65
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		65
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		65
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	66
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		66
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			66
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	66
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			67
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		68
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		69
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			69
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		70
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObject>	[0..1]	Binary		70
Or}	<b>Trade</b> <Trad>	[1..1]			70
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	73
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			73
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			74
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		75

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		75
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			76
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		76
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		78
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		78
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		78
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	79
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			79
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	80
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		80
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		80
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			81
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		81
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			81
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			82
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		82
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		82
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			82
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		83

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		83
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		83
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			83
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		84
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		84
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		85
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			85
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObject>	[0..1]	Binary		86
	<b>ContractBalance</b> <CtrctBal>	[0..*]			86
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			86
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	87
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
	<b>PaymentScheduleType</b> <PmtSchdlTp>	[0..1]			87
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	<b>PreviousRegistrationIdentification</b> <PrvsRegnId>	[0..*]	±		88
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			88
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		89
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		89

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		90
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			90
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcdgTp>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		91
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		91
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	91
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	91
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	92

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AmountOrShareRule

Amount must be present or Share must be present.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 InterestSchedulePresenceRule**

At least one element must be present in the InterestPaymentSchedule.

**C10 OnlyReferenceElement**

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Reference is allowed.

**C11 PaymentScheduleItemRule**

At least one element must be present in PaymentSchedule.

**C12 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		14
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		15
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		15
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		16

#### 2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### **2.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 605

#### **2.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual items contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 610

#### **2.4.1.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that initiates the instruction.

**InitiatingParty <InitgPty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 2.4.1.5 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent which forwards the message.



**ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

## 2.4.2 ContractRegistration <CtrctRegn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the currency control contract details for which the registration is requested.

**ContractRegistration <CtrctRegn>** contains the following **ContractRegistration7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractRegistrationIdentification &lt;CtrctRegnId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		24
	<b>ReportingParty &lt;RptgPty&gt;</b>	[1..1]			24
	<b>PartyIdentification &lt;PtyId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		24
	<b>LegalOrganisation &lt;LglOrg&gt;</b>	[0..1]			25
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblishmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		26
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		26
	<b>TaxParty &lt;TaxPty&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		26
	<b>RegistrationAgent &lt;RegnAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		27
	<b>ContractRegistrationOpening &lt;CtrctRegnOpng&gt;</b>	[1..*]			27
	<b>ContractRegistrationOpeningIdentification &lt;CtrctRegnOpngId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		33
	<b>Priority &lt;Prty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		33
	<b>Contract &lt;Ctrct&gt;</b>	[1..1]			34
{Or	<b>Loan &lt;Ln&gt;</b>	[1..1]			39
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification &lt;CtrctDocId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		43
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification &lt;LnTpId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>Buyer &lt;Buyr&gt;</b>	[1..*]			43
	<b>PartyIdentification &lt;PtyId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		43
	<b>LegalOrganisation &lt;LglOrg&gt;</b>	[0..1]			44
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblishmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>TaxParty &lt;TaxPty&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		45
	<b>Seller &lt;Sellr&gt;</b>	[1..*]			46
	<b>PartyIdentification &lt;PtyId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		46
	<b>LegalOrganisation &lt;LglOrg&gt;</b>	[0..1]			47
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		48
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		48

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		48
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	49
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		49
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		49
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	49
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclCnds>	[0..1]			50
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	50
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	50
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	51
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	51
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			52
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		52
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		53
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	53
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		53
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		53
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		53
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	54
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		54
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	54
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		55
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		55
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		55
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C9	55
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		56
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	56

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		56
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		56
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		56
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		56
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			57
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	57
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		57
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	58
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			59
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		60
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			61
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		62
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			63
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			64
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		65
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		65
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		65
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	66
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		66
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			66
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	66
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			67
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		68
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		69
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			69
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		70
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		70
Or}	<b>Trade</b> <Trad>	[1..1]			70
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	73
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			73
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			74
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		75
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			76
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		76
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		78

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		78
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		78
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		78
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	79
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			79
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	80
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		80
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		80
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			81
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		81
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			81
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			82
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		82
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		82
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			82
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		83
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		83
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		83
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			83
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		84
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		84
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		85

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		85
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinnryFile>	[1..1]			85
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		86
	<b>ContractBalance</b> <CtrctBal>	[0..*]			86
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			86
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	87
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
	<b>PaymentScheduleType</b> <PmtSchdlTp>	[0..1]			87
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	<b>PreviousRegistrationIdentification</b> <PrvsRegnId>	[0..*]	±		88
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			88
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		89
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		90
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinnryFile>	[1..1]			90
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		91
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		91
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	91

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	91

#### 2.4.2.1 ContractRegistrationIdentification <CtrctRegnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the contract registration.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party registering the currency control contract.

**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		24
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			25
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		26
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		26
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		26

##### 2.4.2.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.



**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 2.4.2.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		26
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		26

#### 2.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

### 2.4.2.3 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent which registers the currency control contract.

**RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

### 2.4.2.4 ContractRegistrationOpening <CtrctRegnOpng>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Details about the opening of the contract registration.

**ContractRegistrationOpening <CtrctRegnOpng>** contains the following **ContractRegistration8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractRegistrationOpeningIdentification</b> <CtrctRegnOpngId>	[1..1]	Text		33
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		33
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			34
{Or	<b>Loan</b> <Ln>	[1..1]			39
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		43
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			43
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		43
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			44
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		45
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			46
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		46
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			47
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		48
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		48
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		48
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	49
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		49
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		49
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	49
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			50
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	50
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	50

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	51
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	51
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			52
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		52
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		53
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	53
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		53
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		53
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		53
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	54
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		54
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	54
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		55
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		55
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		55
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C9	55
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		56
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	56
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		56
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		56
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		56
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		56
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			57
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	57
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		57
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	58
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brwr>	[1..1]			59
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		60

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			61
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		62
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			63
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			64
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		65
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		65
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		65
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	66
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		66
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			66
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	66
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			67
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		68
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		69
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			69
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		69

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		70
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		70
Or}	<b>Trade</b> <Trad>	[1..1]			70
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	73
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			73
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			74
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		75
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			76
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		76
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		78
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		78
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		78
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	79
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			79
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	80
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		80
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		80
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			81
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		81
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			81
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			82
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		82
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		82
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			82
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		83
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		83
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		83
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			83
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		84
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		84
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		85
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AtchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			85
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		86
	<b>ContractBalance</b> <CtrctBal>	[0..*]			86
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			86
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		86
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	87



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
	<b>PaymentScheduleType</b> <PmtSchdlTp>	[0..1]			87
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	<b>PreviousRegistrationIdentification</b> <PrvsRegnId>	[0..*]	±		88
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			88
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		89
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		90
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			90
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		91
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		91
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	91

#### 2.4.2.4.1 ContractRegistrationOpeningIdentification <CtrctRegnOpngId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract opening.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.4.2 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Priority requested for the opening of the registered contract.

*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 600

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

#### **2.4.2.4.3 Contract <Ctrct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Details of the contract being registered.

**Contract <Ctrct>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingContract4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Loan &lt;Ln&gt;</b>	[1..1]			39
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification &lt;CtrctDocId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		43
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification &lt;LnTpld&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>Buyer &lt;Buyr&gt;</b>	[1..*]			43
	<b>PartyIdentification &lt;PtyId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		43
	<b>LegalOrganisation &lt;LglOrg&gt;</b>	[0..1]			44
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblishmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>TaxParty &lt;TaxPty&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		45
	<b>Seller &lt;Sellr&gt;</b>	[1..*]			46
	<b>PartyIdentification &lt;PtyId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		46
	<b>LegalOrganisation &lt;LglOrg&gt;</b>	[0..1]			47
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		48
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		48
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblishmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		48
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		48
	<b>TaxParty &lt;TaxPty&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		48
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	49
	<b>MaturityDate &lt;MtrtyDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		49
	<b>ProlongationFlag &lt;PrIngtnFlg&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>StartDate &lt;StartDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		49
	<b>SettlementCurrency &lt;SttlmCcy&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	49
	<b>SpecialConditions &lt;SpclConds&gt;</b>	[0..1]			50
	<b>IncomingAmount &lt;IncmgAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	50
	<b>OutgoingAmount &lt;OutgngAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	50
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount &lt;IncmgAmtToOthrAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	51
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount &lt;PmtFrOthrAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	51
	<b>DurationCode &lt;DrtnCd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		52

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			52
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		52
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		53
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	53
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		53
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		53
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		53
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	54
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		54
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	54
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		55
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		55
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		55
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C9	55
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		56
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	56
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		56
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		56
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		56
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		56
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			57
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	57
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		57
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	58
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			59
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		60
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			61
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		62

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		62
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			63
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			64
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		65
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		65
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		65
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	66
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		66
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			66
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	66
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			67
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		68
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		69
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AtchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			69
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		70
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		70

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Trade</b> <Trad>	[1..1]			70
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	73
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			73
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			74
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		75
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			76
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		76
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		78
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		78
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		78
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	79
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			79
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	80
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		80
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		80
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			81
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		81

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			81
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			82
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		82
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		82
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			82
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		83
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		83
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		83
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			83
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		84
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		84
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		85
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AtchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			85
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		86

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1 Loan <Ln>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying registered contract is a loan.

**Loan <Ln>** contains the following **LoanContract4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		43
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			43
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		43
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			44
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		45
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			46
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		46
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			47
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		48
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		48
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		48
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	49
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		49
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrlngrtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		49
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	49
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			50
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	50
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	50
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	51
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	51
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		52



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			52
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		52
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		53
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	53
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		53
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		53
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		53
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	54
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		54
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	54
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		55
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		55
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		55
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C9	55
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		56
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	56
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		56
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		56
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		56
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		56
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			57
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	57
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		57
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	58
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			59
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		60
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			61
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		62

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		62
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			63
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			64
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		65
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		65
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		65
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	66
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		66
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			66
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	66
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			67
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		68
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		69
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			69
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		70
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObject>	[0..1]	Binary		70

**2.4.2.4.3.1.1 ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Contract document referenced from this loan agreement.**ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		563

**2.4.2.4.3.1.2 LoanTypeIdentification <LnTpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type code of the loan contract.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**2.4.2.4.3.1.3 Buyer <Buyr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the buyer for this loan agreement.**Buyer <Buyr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		43
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			44
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		45

**2.4.2.4.3.1.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.3.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		45
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblshmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		45

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.3.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.3.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblshmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.3.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.3.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**2.4.2.4.3.1.4 Seller <Sellr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the seller for this loan agreement.**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		46
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			47
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		48
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		48
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		48

**2.4.2.4.3.1.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.4.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		48
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		48
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		48

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.4.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.4.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblshmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.4.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.4.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565



**2.4.2.4.3.1.5 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Loan amount as defined in the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.4.3.1.6 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**2.4.2.4.3.1.7 ProlongationFlag <PrIngtnFlg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the contract duration is extended or not.

When absent, the flag meaning is NotApplicable.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**2.4.2.4.3.1.8 StartDate <StartDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the loan contract.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**2.4.2.4.3.1.9 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the loan is being settled.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 592

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.2.4.3.1.10 SpecialConditions <SpclConds>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Special conditions applicable when the amount is credited outside of the country.

**SpecialConditions <SpclConds>** contains the following **SpecialCondition1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	50
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	50
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	51
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	51

**2.4.2.4.3.1.10.1 IncomingAmount <IncmgAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Incoming amount on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.4.3.1.10.2 OutgoingAmount <OutgngAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Outgoing amount on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.4.3.1.10.3 IncomingAmountToOtherAccount <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Incoming amount to other account on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.4.3.1.10.4 PaymentFromOtherAccount <PmtFrOthrAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Outgoing payment amount from other account on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.4.3.1.11 DurationCode <DrtnCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Loan duration in a coded form.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 608**2.4.2.4.3.1.12 InterestRate <IntrstRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Interest rate for the loan.**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRate2Choice" on page 582 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Fixed <Fxd>	[1..1]	Rate		583
Or}	Floating <Fltg>	[1..1]			583
	ReferenceRate <RefRate>	[1..1]			583
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		584
Or	Index <Indx>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		586
	Term <Term>	[1..1]			586
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		586
	BasisPointSpread <BsisPtSprd>	[1..1]	Quantity		587

**2.4.2.4.3.1.13 Tranche <Trch>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* One part or division of the loan, used to define the repayment.**Tranche <Trch>** contains the following **LoanContractTranche1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		52
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		53
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	53
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		53
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		53
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		53

**2.4.2.4.3.1.13.1 TrancheNumber <TrchNb>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique sequence number of the tranche.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 608

#### **2.4.2.4.3.1.13.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Expected tranche payment date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### **2.4.2.4.3.1.13.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of the tranche as defined in the loan contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **2.4.2.4.3.1.13.4 DueDate <DueDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Loan tranche due date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### **2.4.2.4.3.1.13.5 DurationCode <DrtnCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Loan tranche duration in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 608

#### **2.4.2.4.3.1.13.6 LastTrancheIndicator <LastTrchInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether this tranche is the last tranche of the full report.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**2.4.2.4.3.1.14 PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Schedule of the payments defined for the loan contract.*Impacted by:* C11 "PaymentScheduleItemRule"**PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>** contains the following **PaymentSchedule1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		54
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	54
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		55
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		55
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		55

**Constraints**

- **PaymentScheduleItemRule**

At least on element must be present in PaymentSchedule.

Following Must be True

/PaymentScheduleIdentification Must be present

Or /Amount Must be present

Or /ExpectedDate Must be present

Or /DueDate Must be present

Or /AdditionalInformation Must be present

**2.4.2.4.3.1.14.1 PaymentScheduleIdentification <PmtSchdlId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the payment schedule.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**2.4.2.4.3.1.14.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount that must be paid no sooner than the expected payment date and no later than the due date.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.14.3 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Expected date whereby the amount must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.14.4 DueDate <DueDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the amount of money must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.14.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the payments.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.15 InterestSchedule <IntrstSchdl>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Schedule of the interest payments defined for the loan contract.

*Impacted by:* C9 "InterestSchedulePresenceRule"

**InterestSchedule <IntrstSchdl>** contains the following **InterestPaymentSchedule1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		56
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	56
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		56
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		56
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		56

#### Constraints

- **InterestSchedulePresenceRule**

At least on element must be present in the InterestPaymentSchedule.

Following Must be True

/InterestScheduleIdentification Must be present

Or /Amount Must be present

Or /ExpectedDate Must be present

Or /DueDate Must be present  
Or /AdditionalInformation Must be present

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.15.1 InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the interest payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.15.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest amount that must be paid at due date.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.15.3 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Expected interest payment date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.15.4 DueDate <DueDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the interest must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.15.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the interest payments.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.16 IntraCompanyLoan <IntraCpnyLn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Loan is an intra company loan.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607):



- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.17 Collateral <Coll>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the collateral for the loan.

**Collateral <Coll>** contains the following **ContractCollateral1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	57
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		57
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		58

##### 2.4.2.4.3.1.17.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of the collateral as defined in the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

##### 2.4.2.4.3.1.17.2 CollateralDescription <CollDesc>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed description of the collateral.

**CollateralDescription <CollDesc>** contains the following elements (see "CashCollateral5" on page 549 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CollateralIdentification <CollId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		550
	AssetNumber <AsstNb>	[0..1]	Text		550
	DepositAmount <DpstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	550
	DepositType <DpstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		550
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		551
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		551
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		551
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	551
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		551

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.17.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information on the contract collateral.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.18 SyndicatedLoan <SndctdLn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Loan offered by a group of lenders (called a syndicate) who work together to provide funds for a single borrower.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AmountOrShareRule"

**SyndicatedLoan** <SndctdLn> contains the following **SyndicatedLoan3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			59
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		60
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			61
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		62
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			63
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			64
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		65
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		65
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		65
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	66
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		66
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			66
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	66
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		67

#### Constraints

- **AmountOrShareRule**

Amount must be present or Share must be present.

Following Must be True

/Share Must be present

Or /Amount Must be present

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.18.1 Borrower <Brrwr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party which obtains the loan.

**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		60
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			61
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		62

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.18.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.18.1.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		62

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.18.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.18.1.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.18.1.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.18.1.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.18.1.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**2.4.2.4.3.1.18.2 Lender <Lndr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party which provides an amount of money available to others to borrow.**Lender <Lndr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		63
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			64
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		65
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		65
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		65

**2.4.2.4.3.1.18.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.18.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.



**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		65
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblishmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		65
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		65

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.18.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.18.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.18.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.18.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.18.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**2.4.2.4.3.1.18.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the part in the syndicated loan.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.4.3.1.18.4 Share <Shr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Share of the part in the syndicated loan.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 608**2.4.2.4.3.1.18.5 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the currency exchange rate and contract.

**ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>** contains the following **ExchangeRate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	66
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		67

**2.4.2.4.3.1.18.5.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 592

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.2.4.3.1.18.5.2 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 608

**2.4.2.4.3.1.18.5.3 RateType <RateTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

*Datatype:* "ExchangeRateType1Code" on page 596

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

**2.4.2.4.3.1.18.5.4 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**2.4.2.4.3.1.19 Attachment <Attchmnt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the loan contract.

**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		68
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		68
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		69
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			69
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		70
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		70

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.19.1 DocumentType <DocTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.19.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.19.3 DocumentName <DocNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the document

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.19.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.19.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issue date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.19.6 URL <URL>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.19.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

#### 2.4.2.4.3.1.19.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.

**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		69
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		70
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		70

##### 2.4.2.4.3.1.19.8.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 2.4.2.4.3.1.19.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**2.4.2.4.3.1.19.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file.  
Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**2.4.2.4.3.1.19.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.

*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591

**2.4.2.4.3.2 Trade <Trad>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying registered contract is a commercial trade.

**Trade <Trad>** contains the following **TradeContract4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	73
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			73
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			74
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		75
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			76
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		76
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		78
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		78
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		78
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrlngrtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		79
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		79
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	79
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			79
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	80
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		80
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		80
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			81
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		81
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		81

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			81
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			82
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		82
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		82
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			82
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		83
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		83
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		83
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			83
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		84
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		84
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		85
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			85
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		86

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.1 ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contract document referenced from this trade agreement.

**ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		563



**2.4.2.4.3.2.2 TradeTypeIdentification <TradTpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type code of the trade contract.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**2.4.2.4.3.2.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the trade contract.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.2.4.3.2.4 Buyer <Buyr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the buyer for this trade agreement.**Buyer <Buyr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		73
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			74
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		75
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		75

**2.4.2.4.3.2.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.4.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblshmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		75
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		75

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.4.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.4.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblshmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.4.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.4.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**2.4.2.4.3.2.5 Seller <Sellr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the seller for this trade agreement.**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		76
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			77
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		78
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		78
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		78

**2.4.2.4.3.2.5.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.5.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		78
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		78

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.5.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.5.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.5.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblshmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.5.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.5.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**2.4.2.4.3.2.6 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Planned final payment date at the time of issuance.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**2.4.2.4.3.2.7 ProlongationFlag <PrIngtnFlg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the contract duration is extended or not.

When absent, the flag meaning is NotApplicable.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**2.4.2.4.3.2.8 StartDate <StartDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the trade contract.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**2.4.2.4.3.2.9 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the trade is being settled.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 592

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.2.4.3.2.10 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the currency exchange rate and contract.

**ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>** contains the following **ExchangeRate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	80
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		80
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		80

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.10.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 592

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.10.2 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 608

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.10.3 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

*Datatype:* "ExchangeRateType1Code" on page 596

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.10.4 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.11 PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Schedule of the payments defined for the trade contract.

**PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>** contains the following **InterestPaymentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		81
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		81
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		81

##### 2.4.2.4.3.2.11.1 InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the interest payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 2.4.2.4.3.2.11.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Expected interest payment date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

##### 2.4.2.4.3.2.11.3 DueDate <DueDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the interest must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.12 ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Schedule of the shipment.

**ShipmentSchedule <ShipmentSchdl>** contains one of the following **ShipmentSchedule2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange &lt;ShipmentDtRg&gt;</b>	[1..1]			82
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate &lt;EarlstShipmentDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		82
	<b>LatestShipmentDate &lt;LatstShipmentDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		82
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule &lt;ShipmentSubSchdl&gt;</b>	[2..*]			82
	<b>SubQuantityValue &lt;SubQtyVal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		83
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate &lt;EarlstShipmentDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		83
	<b>LatestShipmentDate &lt;LatstShipmentDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		83

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.12.1 ShipmentDateRange <ShipmentDtRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.

**ShipmentDateRange <ShipmentDtRg>** contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate &lt;EarlstShipmentDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		82
	<b>LatestShipmentDate &lt;LatstShipmentDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		82

##### 2.4.2.4.3.2.12.1.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmentDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

##### 2.4.2.4.3.2.12.1.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmentDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

##### 2.4.2.4.3.2.12.2 ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmentSubSchdl>

*Presence:* [2..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies a shipment schedule, ie, quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.

**ShipmentSubSchedule** <ShipmntSubSchdl> contains the following **ShipmentDateRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		83
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		83
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		83

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.12.2.1 SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sub quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 607

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.12.2.2 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.12.2.3 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.13 Attachment <Attchmnt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the trade contract.

**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		84
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		84
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		85
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			85
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		86

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.13.1 DocumentType <DocTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.13.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.13.3 DocumentName <DocNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the document

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.13.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.13.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issue date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.13.6 URL <URL>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.13.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

#### 2.4.2.4.3.2.13.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.

**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		86

##### 2.4.2.4.3.2.13.8.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 2.4.2.4.3.2.13.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**2.4.2.4.3.2.13.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file.  
 Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**2.4.2.4.3.2.13.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591**2.4.2.4.4 ContractBalance <CtrctBal>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Contract balance on date of contract registration.**ContractBalance <CtrctBal>** contains the following **ContractBalance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			86
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		86
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	87
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87

**2.4.2.4.4.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the contract balance.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ContractBalanceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		86

**2.4.2.4.4.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalContractBalanceType1Code" on page 597**2.4.2.4.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.4.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount of money of the contract balance.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.2.4.4.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebit3Code" on page 595

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 2.4.2.4.4.5 PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the payment schedule provided in the contract.

**PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp>** contains one of the following **PaymentScheduleType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88

#### 2.4.2.4.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Payment schedule type defined in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "PaymentScheduleType2Code" on page 600

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNTR	Contract	Payment schedule is defined as per contract.
ESTM	Estimated	Payment schedule is estimated.
BOTH	Both	Contract Payment schedule is both defined as per Contract and estimated.

#### 2.4.2.4.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Payment schedule type defined in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.4.6 PreviousRegistrationIdentification <PrvsRegId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a previous contract registration.

**PreviousRegistrationIdentification <PrvsRegId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[0..1]	Date		563

#### 2.4.2.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the registered contract opening.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609

#### 2.4.2.4.8 Attachment <Attchmnt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the contract registration request.



**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		89
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		89
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		90
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			90
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		91
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		91

#### 2.4.2.4.8.1 DocumentType <DocTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597

#### 2.4.2.4.8.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 2.4.2.4.8.3 DocumentName <DocNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the document

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.4.8.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.4.8.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issue date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 2.4.2.4.8.6 URL <URL>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

#### 2.4.2.4.8.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

#### 2.4.2.4.8.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.

**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		91
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		91

##### 2.4.2.4.8.8.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 2.4.2.4.8.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**2.4.2.4.8.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**2.4.2.4.8.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.

*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591

**2.4.2.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

**Constraints**

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**2.4.2.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **3        auth.019.001.04 ContractRegistrationConfirmationV04**

### **3.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The ContractRegistrationConfirmation message is sent by the registration agent to the reporting party to register the contract subject to currency control.

#### Outline

The ContractRegistrationConfirmationV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. RegisteredContract

Identifies the contract details which is registered for currency control.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CtrctRegnConf>	[1..1]			
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			101
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		102
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>ReceivingParty</b> <RcvgPty>	[1..1]	±		102
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		103
	<b>RegisteredContract</b> <RegdCtrct>	[1..*]			104
	<b>OriginalContractRegistrationRequest</b> <OrgnlCtrctRegnReq>	[0..1]	Text		111
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[1..1]			111
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		111
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			112
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		113
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		113
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		113
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		114
	<b>IssuerFinancialInstitution</b> <IssrFI>	[1..1]	±		114
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			115
{Or	<b>Loan</b> <Ln>	[1..1]			120
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		124
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		124
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			124
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		124
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			125
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		126
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		126

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		126
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			127
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			128
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		129
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	130
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		130
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		130
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	130
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			131
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	131
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	131
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	132
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	132
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		133
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			133
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		133
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		134
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	134
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		134
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		134
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	135
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		135
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	135

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		136
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C9	136
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	137
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		137
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		137
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		137
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			138
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	138
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		138
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		139
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	139
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			140
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		141
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			142
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		143
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			144
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		144
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			145
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		146



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	147
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		147
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			147
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	147
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		148
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		148
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			148
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		149
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		150
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			150
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		151
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		151
Or}	<b>Trade</b> <Trad>	[1..1]			151
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	154
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			154
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		154
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			155
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		156
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		156

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		156
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			157
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		157
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			158
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		159
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		159
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		159
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		160
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			160
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	161
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		161
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		161
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			162
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			162
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			163
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		163
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		163
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			163
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		164
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		164
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		164
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			164

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		165
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		165
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		166
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinnryFile>	[1..1]			166
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		167
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		167
	<b>ContractBalance</b> <CtrctBal>	[0..*]			167
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			167
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		167
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	168
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168
	<b>PaymentScheduleType</b> <PmtSchdlTp>	[0..1]			168
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169
	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	±		169
	<b>PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification</b> <PrvsRegdCtrctId>	[0..1]	±		169
	<b>RegisteredContractJournal</b> <RegdCtrctJrnl>	[0..*]			170
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		170
	<b>UniquelIdentification</b> <UnqlId>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>ClosureDate</b> <ClsrDt>	[1..1]	Date		171
	<b>ClosureReason</b> <ClsrRsn>	[1..1]			171
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..*]			171

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentDate</b> <AmdmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		172
	<b>Document</b> <Doc>	[1..1]	±		172
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	<b>AmendmentReason</b> <AmdmntRsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		172
	<b>Submission</b> <Submissn>	[1..1]			173
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		173
	<b>Delivery</b> <Dlvry>	[1..1]			173
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		174
	<b>LoanPrincipalAmount</b> <LnPrncplAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	174
	<b>EstimatedDateIndicator</b> <EstmtdDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		175
	<b>InterCompanyLoan</b> <IntrCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		175
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		175
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	175
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	176

### 3.3 Constraints

#### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### C3 AmountOrShareRule

Amount must be present or Share must be present.

#### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 InterestSchedulePresenceRule**

At least one element must be present in the InterestPaymentSchedule.

**C10 OnlyReferenceElement**

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Reference is allowed.

**C11 PaymentScheduleItemRule**

At least one element must be present in PaymentSchedule.

**C12 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		102
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>ReceivingParty</b> <RcvgPty>	[1..1]	±		102
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		103

#### 3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 605

#### 3.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual items contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 610

#### 3.4.1.4 ReceivingParty <RcvgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that receives the message.

**ReceivingParty <RcvgPty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

### 3.4.1.5 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent which sends the message.

**RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

### 3.4.2 RegisteredContract <RegdCtrct>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the contract details which is registered for currency control.



**RegisteredContract** <RegdCtrct> contains the following **RegisteredContract20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalContractRegistrationRequest</b> <OrgnCtrctRegnReq>	[0..1]	Text		111
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[1..1]			111
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		111
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			112
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		113
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		113
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		113
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		114
	<b>IssuerFinancialInstitution</b> <IssrFI>	[1..1]	±		114
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			115
{Or	<b>Loan</b> <Ln>	[1..1]			120
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		124
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		124
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			124
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		124
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			125
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		126
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		126
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		126
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			127
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			128
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		129

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		129
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	130
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		130
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		130
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	130
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclCnds>	[0..1]			131
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	131
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	131
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	132
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	132
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		133
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			133
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		133
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		134
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	134
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		134
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		134
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	135
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		135
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	135
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		136
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C9	136
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	137
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		137
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		137

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		137
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			138
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	138
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		138
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		139
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	139
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			140
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		141
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			142
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		143
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			144
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		144
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			145
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		146
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	147
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		147
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			147
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	147
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		148
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		148
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			148

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		149
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		150
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBnryFile>	[1..1]			150
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		151
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		151
Or}	<b>Trade</b> <Trad>	[1..1]			151
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	154
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			154
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		154
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			155
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		156
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		156
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		156
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			157
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		157
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			158
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		159
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		159
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		159

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		159
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		160
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			160
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	161
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		161
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		161
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			162
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			162
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			163
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		163
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		163
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			163
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		164
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		164
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		164
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			164
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		165
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		165
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		166
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AtchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			166

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		167
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		167
	<b>ContractBalance</b> <CtrctBal>	[0..*]			167
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			167
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		167
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	168
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168
	<b>PaymentScheduleType</b> <PmtSchdlTp>	[0..1]			168
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		169
	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	±		169
	<b>PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification</b> <PrvsRegdCtrctId>	[0..1]	±		169
	<b>RegisteredContractJournal</b> <RegdCtrctJrnl>	[0..*]			170
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		170
	<b>UniquelIdentification</b> <UnqlId>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>ClosureDate</b> <ClsrDt>	[1..1]	Date		171
	<b>ClosureReason</b> <ClsrRsn>	[1..1]			171
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..*]			171
	<b>AmendmentDate</b> <AmdmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		172
	<b>Document</b> <Doc>	[1..1]	±		172
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	<b>AmendmentReason</b> <AmdmntRsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		172
	<b>Submission</b> <Submissn>	[1..1]			173
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Delivery</b> <Dlvry>	[1..1]			173
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		174
	<b>LoanPrincipalAmount</b> <LnPrncplAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	174
	<b>EstimatedDateIndicator</b> <EstmtdDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		175
	<b>InterCompanyLoan</b> <IntrCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		175
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		175
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	175

### 3.4.2.1 OriginalContractRegistrationRequest <OrgnlCtrctRegnReq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the contract registration creation, amendment or closure request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

### 3.4.2.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party registering the currency control contract.

**ReportingParty** <RptgPty> contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		111
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			112
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		113
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		113
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		113

#### 3.4.2.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

### 3.4.2.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.



**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		113
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		113

#### 3.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 3.4.2.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 3.4.2.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**3.4.2.3 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Agent which registers the currency control contract.**RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8"](#) on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

**3.4.2.4 IssuerFinancialInstitution <IssrFI>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Financial institution of the issuer of the contract.

**IssuerFinancialInstitution <IssrFI>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

### 3.4.2.5 Contract <Ctrct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Details of the contract being registered.

**Contract <Ctrct>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingContract4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Loan</b> <Ln>	[1..1]			120
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		124
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		124
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			124
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		124
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			125
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		126
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		126
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		126
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			127
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			128
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		129
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	130
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		130
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		130
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	130
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			131
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	131
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	131
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	132
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	132
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		133

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			133
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		133
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		134
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	134
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		134
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		134
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	135
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		135
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	135
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		136
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C9	136
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	137
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		137
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		137
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		137
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			138
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	138
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		138
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		139
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	139
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brwr>	[1..1]			140
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		141
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			142
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		143

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		143
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			144
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		144
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			145
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		146
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	147
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		147
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			147
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	147
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		148
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		148
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			148
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		149
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		150
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AtchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			150
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		151
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		151

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Trade</b> <Trad>	[1..1]			151
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	154
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			154
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		154
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			155
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		156
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		156
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		156
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			157
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		157
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			158
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		159
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		159
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		159
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		160
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			160
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	161
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		161
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		161
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			162
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		162

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			162
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			163
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		163
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		163
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			163
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		164
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		164
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		164
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			164
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		165
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		165
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		166
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AtchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			166
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		167
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		167

#### 3.4.2.5.1 Loan <Ln>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying registered contract is a loan.



**Loan <Ln>** contains the following **LoanContract4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		124
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		124
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			124
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		124
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			125
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		126
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		126
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		126
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			127
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			128
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		129
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	130
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		130
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		130
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	130
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			131
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	131
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	131
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	132
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	132
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		133
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		133

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			133
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		133
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		134
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	134
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		134
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		134
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	135
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		135
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	135
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		136
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C9	136
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	137
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		137
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		137
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		137
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			138
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	138
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		138
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		139
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	139
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			140
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		141
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			142
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		143

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		143
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			144
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		144
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			145
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		146
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	147
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		147
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			147
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	147
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		148
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		148
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			148
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		149
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		150
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			150
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMEp>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcdgTp>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		151
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		151

**3.4.2.5.1.1 ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Contract document referenced from this loan agreement.**ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		563

**3.4.2.5.1.2 LoanTypeIdentification <LnTpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type code of the loan contract.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**3.4.2.5.1.3 Buyer <Buyr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the buyer for this loan agreement.**Buyer <Buyr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		124
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			125
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		126
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		126
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		126

**3.4.2.5.1.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

### 3.4.2.5.1.3.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		126
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		126
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		126

#### 3.4.2.5.1.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 3.4.2.5.1.3.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 3.4.2.5.1.3.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.1.3.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.1.3.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**3.4.2.5.1.4 Seller <Sellr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the seller for this loan agreement.**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			128
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		129
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		129

**3.4.2.5.1.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 3.4.2.5.1.4.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.



**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblishmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		129
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		129

#### 3.4.2.5.1.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 3.4.2.5.1.4.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 3.4.2.5.1.4.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.1.4.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.1.4.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**3.4.2.5.1.5 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Loan amount as defined in the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.2.5.1.6 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**3.4.2.5.1.7 ProlongationFlag <PrIngtnFlg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the contract duration is extended or not.

When absent, the flag meaning is NotApplicable.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**3.4.2.5.1.8 StartDate <StartDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the loan contract.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**3.4.2.5.1.9 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the loan is being settled.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 592

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.2.5.1.10 SpecialConditions <SpclConds>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Special conditions applicable when the amount is credited outside of the country.

**SpecialConditions <SpclConds>** contains the following **SpecialCondition1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	131
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	131
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	132
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	132

**3.4.2.5.1.10.1 IncomingAmount <IncmgAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Incoming amount on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.2.5.1.10.2 OutgoingAmount <OutgngAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Outgoing amount on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.2.5.1.10.3 IncomingAmountToOtherAccount <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Incoming amount to other account on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.2.5.1.10.4 PaymentFromOtherAccount <PmtFrOthrAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Outgoing payment amount from other account on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.2.5.1.11 DurationCode <DrtnCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Loan duration in a coded form.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 608**3.4.2.5.1.12 InterestRate <IntrstRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Interest rate for the loan.**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRate2Choice" on page 582 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Fixed <Fxd>	[1..1]	Rate		583
Or}	Floating <Fltg>	[1..1]			583
	ReferenceRate <RefRate>	[1..1]			583
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		584
Or	Index <Indx>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		586
	Term <Term>	[1..1]			586
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		586
	BasisPointSpread <BsisPtSprd>	[1..1]	Quantity		587

**3.4.2.5.1.13 Tranche <Trch>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* One part or division of the loan, used to define the repayment.**Tranche <Trch>** contains the following **LoanContractTranche1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		133
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		134
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	134
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		134
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		134
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134

**3.4.2.5.1.13.1 TrancheNumber <TrchNb>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique sequence number of the tranche.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 608

#### 3.4.2.5.1.13.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Expected tranche payment date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.1.13.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of the tranche as defined in the loan contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.2.5.1.13.4 DueDate <DueDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Loan tranche due date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.1.13.5 DurationCode <DrtnCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Loan tranche duration in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 608

#### 3.4.2.5.1.13.6 LastTrancheIndicator <LastTrchInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether this tranche is the last tranche of the full report.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.2.5.1.14 PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Schedule of the payments defined for the loan contract.*Impacted by:* C11 "PaymentScheduleItemRule"**PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>** contains the following **PaymentSchedule1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		135
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	135
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		136

**Constraints**

- PaymentScheduleItemRule**

At least one element must be present in PaymentSchedule.

Following Must be True

/PaymentScheduleIdentification Must be present

Or /Amount Must be present

Or /ExpectedDate Must be present

Or /DueDate Must be present

Or /AdditionalInformation Must be present

**3.4.2.5.1.14.1 PaymentScheduleIdentification <PmtSchdlId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the payment schedule.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**3.4.2.5.1.14.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount that must be paid no sooner than the expected payment date and no later than the due date.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.2.5.1.14.3 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Expected date whereby the amount must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.1.14.4 DueDate <DueDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the amount of money must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.1.14.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the payments.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609

#### 3.4.2.5.1.15 InterestSchedule <IntrstSchdl>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Schedule of the interest payments defined for the loan contract.

*Impacted by:* C9 "InterestSchedulePresenceRule"

**InterestSchedule <IntrstSchdl>** contains the following **InterestPaymentSchedule1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	137
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		137
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		137
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		137

#### Constraints

- **InterestSchedulePresenceRule**

At least on element must be present in the InterestPaymentSchedule.

Following Must be True

/InterestScheduleIdentification Must be present

Or /Amount Must be present

Or /ExpectedDate Must be present



Or /DueDate Must be present  
Or /AdditionalInformation Must be present

#### 3.4.2.5.1.15.1 InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the interest payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 3.4.2.5.1.15.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest amount that must be paid at due date.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.2.5.1.15.3 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Expected interest payment date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.1.15.4 DueDate <DueDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the interest must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.1.15.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the interest payments.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609

#### 3.4.2.5.1.16 IntraCompanyLoan <IntraCpnyLn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Loan is an intra company loan.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 3.4.2.5.1.17 Collateral <Coll>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the collateral for the loan.

**Collateral <Coll>** contains the following **ContractCollateral1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	138
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		138
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		139

##### 3.4.2.5.1.17.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of the collateral as defined in the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

##### 3.4.2.5.1.17.2 CollateralDescription <CollDesc>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed description of the collateral.

**CollateralDescription <CollDesc>** contains the following elements (see "[CashCollateral5](#)" on page 549 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CollateralIdentification <CollId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		550
	AssetNumber <AsstNb>	[0..1]	Text		550
	DepositAmount <DpstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	550
	DepositType <DpstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		550
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		551
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		551
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		551
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	551
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		551

#### 3.4.2.5.1.17.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information on the contract collateral.

*Datatype:* "[Max1025Text](#)" on page 609

#### 3.4.2.5.1.18 SyndicatedLoan <SndctdLn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Loan offered by a group of lenders (called a syndicate) who work together to provide funds for a single borrower.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "AmountOrShareRule"](#)

**SyndicatedLoan** <SndctdLn> contains the following **SyndicatedLoan3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			140
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		141
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			142
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		143
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			144
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		144
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			145
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		146
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	147
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		147
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			147
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	147
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		148
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		148

#### Constraints

- **AmountOrShareRule**

Amount must be present or Share must be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Share Must be present  
 Or /Amount Must be present

#### 3.4.2.5.1.18.1 Borrower <Brrwr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party which obtains the loan.

**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		141
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			142
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		143

#### 3.4.2.5.1.18.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

### 3.4.2.5.1.18.1.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblishmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		143
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		143

#### 3.4.2.5.1.18.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 3.4.2.5.1.18.1.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 3.4.2.5.1.18.1.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.1.18.1.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.1.18.1.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**3.4.2.5.1.18.2 Lender <Lndr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party which provides an amount of money available to others to borrow.**Lender <Lndr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		144
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			145
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		146

**3.4.2.5.1.18.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.



**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

### 3.4.2.5.1.18.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblishmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		146

#### 3.4.2.5.1.18.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 3.4.2.5.1.18.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 3.4.2.5.1.18.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.1.18.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.1.18.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**3.4.2.5.1.18.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the part in the syndicated loan.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.2.5.1.18.4 Share <Shr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Share of the part in the syndicated loan.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 608**3.4.2.5.1.18.5 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the currency exchange rate and contract.

**ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>** contains the following **ExchangeRate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	147
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		148
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		148

**3.4.2.5.1.18.5.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 592

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.2.5.1.18.5.2 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 608

**3.4.2.5.1.18.5.3 RateType <RateTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

*Datatype:* "ExchangeRateType1Code" on page 596

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

**3.4.2.5.1.18.5.4 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**3.4.2.5.1.19 Attachment <Attchmnt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the loan contract.

**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		149
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		149
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		149
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		150
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			150
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		151
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		151

#### 3.4.2.5.1.19.1 DocumentType <DocTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597

#### 3.4.2.5.1.19.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 3.4.2.5.1.19.3 DocumentName <DocNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the document

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 3.4.2.5.1.19.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 3.4.2.5.1.19.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issue date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.1.19.6 URL <URL>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

#### 3.4.2.5.1.19.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

#### 3.4.2.5.1.19.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.

**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		151
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		151

##### 3.4.2.5.1.19.8.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 3.4.2.5.1.19.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**3.4.2.5.1.19.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file.  
Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**3.4.2.5.1.19.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.

*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591

**3.4.2.5.2 Trade <Trad>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying registered contract is a commercial trade.

**Trade <Trad>** contains the following **TradeContract4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		154
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	154
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			154
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		154
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			155
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		156
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		156
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		156
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			157
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		157
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			158
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		159
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		159
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		159
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrlngrtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		160
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	160
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			160
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	161
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		161
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		161
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			162
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		162



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			162
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			163
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		163
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		163
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			163
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		164
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		164
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		164
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			164
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		165
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		165
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		166
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			166
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		167
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		167

#### 3.4.2.5.2.1 ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contract document referenced from this trade agreement.

**ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		563
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		563

**3.4.2.5.2.2 TradeTypeIdentification <TradTpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type code of the trade contract.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**3.4.2.5.2.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the trade contract.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.2.5.2.4 Buyer <Buyr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the buyer for this trade agreement.**Buyer <Buyr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		154
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			155
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		156
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		156
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		156

**3.4.2.5.2.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 3.4.2.5.2.4.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblishmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		156
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		156

#### 3.4.2.5.2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 3.4.2.5.2.4.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 3.4.2.5.2.4.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.2.4.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.2.4.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**3.4.2.5.2.5 Seller <Sellr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the seller for this trade agreement.**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		157
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			158
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		159
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		159
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		159
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		159

**3.4.2.5.2.5.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

### 3.4.2.5.2.5.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		159
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		159
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblishmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		159
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		159

#### 3.4.2.5.2.5.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 3.4.2.5.2.5.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 3.4.2.5.2.5.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.2.5.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.2.5.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**3.4.2.5.2.6 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Planned final payment date at the time of issuance.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**3.4.2.5.2.7 ProlongationFlag <PrIngtnFlg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the contract duration is extended or not.

When absent, the flag meaning is NotApplicable.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**3.4.2.5.2.8 StartDate <StartDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the trade contract.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**3.4.2.5.2.9 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the trade is being settled.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 592

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.2.5.2.10 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the currency exchange rate and contract.



**ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>** contains the following **ExchangeRate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	161
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		161
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		161

#### 3.4.2.5.2.10.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 592

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 3.4.2.5.2.10.2 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 608

#### 3.4.2.5.2.10.3 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

*Datatype:* "ExchangeRateType1Code" on page 596

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

#### 3.4.2.5.2.10.4 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 3.4.2.5.2.11 PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Schedule of the payments defined for the trade contract.

**PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>** contains the following **InterestPaymentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		162
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		162

##### 3.4.2.5.2.11.1 InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the interest payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 3.4.2.5.2.11.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Expected interest payment date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

##### 3.4.2.5.2.11.3 DueDate <DueDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the interest must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.2.12 ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Schedule of the shipment.

**ShipmentSchedule <ShipmentSchdl>** contains one of the following **ShipmentSchedule2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmentDtRg>	[1..1]			163
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmentDt>	[0..1]	Date		163
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmentDt>	[0..1]	Date		163
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmentSubSchdl>	[2..*]			163
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		164
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmentDt>	[0..1]	Date		164
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmentDt>	[0..1]	Date		164

#### 3.4.2.5.2.12.1 ShipmentDateRange <ShipmentDtRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.

**ShipmentDateRange <ShipmentDtRg>** contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmentDt>	[0..1]	Date		163
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmentDt>	[0..1]	Date		163

##### 3.4.2.5.2.12.1.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmentDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

##### 3.4.2.5.2.12.1.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmentDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

##### 3.4.2.5.2.12.2 ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmentSubSchdl>

*Presence:* [2..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies a shipment schedule, ie, quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.

**ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>** contains the following **ShipmentDateRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		164
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		164
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		164

#### 3.4.2.5.2.12.2.1 SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sub quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 607

#### 3.4.2.5.2.12.2.2 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.2.12.2.3 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.2.13 Attachment <Attchmnt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the trade contract.

**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		165
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		165
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		166
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			166
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		167
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		167

#### 3.4.2.5.2.13.1 DocumentType <DocTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597

#### 3.4.2.5.2.13.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 3.4.2.5.2.13.3 DocumentName <DocNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the document

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 3.4.2.5.2.13.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 3.4.2.5.2.13.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issue date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.5.2.13.6 URL <URL>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

#### 3.4.2.5.2.13.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

#### 3.4.2.5.2.13.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.

**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		167
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		167

##### 3.4.2.5.2.13.8.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 3.4.2.5.2.13.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**3.4.2.5.2.13.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**3.4.2.5.2.13.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObj>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591**3.4.2.6 ContractBalance <CtrctBal>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Contract balance on date of contract registration.**ContractBalance <CtrctBal>** contains the following **ContractBalance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			167
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		167
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	168
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168

**3.4.2.6.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the contract balance.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ContractBalanceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		167

**3.4.2.6.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalContractBalanceType1Code" on page 597**3.4.2.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

### 3.4.2.6.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount of money of the contract balance.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.2.6.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebit3Code" on page 595

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

### 3.4.2.7 PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the payment schedule provided in the contract.

**PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp>** contains one of the following **PaymentScheduleType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		168
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		169

#### 3.4.2.7.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Payment schedule type defined in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "PaymentScheduleType2Code" on page 600

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNTR	Contract	Payment schedule is defined as per contract.
ESTM	Estimated	Payment schedule is estimated.
BOTH	Both	Contract Payment schedule is both defined as per Contract and estimated.

### 3.4.2.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Payment schedule type defined in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

### 3.4.2.8 RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract as assigned by the registration agent.

**RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification29" on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		562
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		562

### 3.4.2.9 PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification <PrvsRegdCtrctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously defined registered contract linked to the same underlying contract.

Usage:

This is the identification of a previous contract registration for the same underlying contract, which was closed. In most cases, this is used when a reporting party moves from one registration agent to another.

**PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification <PrvsRegdCtrctId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[0..1]	Date		563

**3.4.2.10 RegisteredContractJournal <RegdCtrctJrnl>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Journal of previously closed registered contracts for the same underlying contract, which were requested at the same registration agent.**RegisteredContractJournal <RegdCtrctJrnl>** contains the following **RegisteredContractJournal3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		170
	<b>UniqueIdentification</b> <UnqlId>	[0..1]	±		170
	<b>ClosureDate</b> <ClsrDt>	[1..1]	Date		171
	<b>ClosureReason</b> <ClsrRsn>	[1..1]			171
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171

**3.4.2.10.1 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Agent which registers the currency control contract.**RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

**3.4.2.10.2 UniqueIdentification <UnqlId>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique registered contract identification.

**UniqueIdentification <UnqId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		563

### 3.4.2.10.3 ClosureDate <ClsrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of closure of the registered contract.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

### 3.4.2.10.4 ClosureReason <ClsrRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason of closure.

**ClosureReason <ClsrRsn>** contains one of the following **ContractClosureReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171

#### 3.4.2.10.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalContractClosureReason1Code" on page 597

#### 3.4.2.10.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

### 3.4.2.11 Amendment <Amdmnt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Details on amendments to the registered contract.

**Amendment <Amdmnt>** contains the following **RegisteredContractAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentDate</b> <AmdmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		172
	<b>Document</b> <Doc>	[1..1]	±		172
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		172
	<b>AmendmentReason</b> <AmdmntRsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		172

#### 3.4.2.11.1 AmendmentDate <AmdmntDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the amendment of the registered contract.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.11.2 Document <Doc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the amendment document.

**Document <Doc>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		563

#### 3.4.2.11.3 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date from which the amendment is applicable.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 3.4.2.11.4 AmendmentReason <AmdmntRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the amendment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 3.4.2.11.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the amendment.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609

**3.4.2.12 Submission <Submissn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the communication method for the submission of the registered contract.**Submission <Submissn>** contains the following **RegisteredContractCommunication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		173

**3.4.2.12.1 Method <Mtd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Method by which the registered contract document is exchanged.*Datatype:* "CommunicationMethod4Code" on page 595

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
PHON	Phone	Transmission by telephone.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.
PROP	Proprietary	Transmission by proprietary method.
SWMT	SWIFTMT	Transmission by Swift (FIN).
SWMX	SWIFTMX	Transmission by SWIFTNET.

**3.4.2.12.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of the exchange.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**3.4.2.13 Delivery <Dlvry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the communication method for the delivery of the registered contract.**Delivery <Dlvry>** contains the following **RegisteredContractCommunication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		174

**3.4.2.13.1 Method <Mtd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Method by which the registered contract document is exchanged.*Datatype:* "CommunicationMethod4Code" on page 595

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
PHON	Phone	Transmission by telephone.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.
PROP	Proprietary	Transmission by proprietary method.
SWMT	SWIFTMT	Transmission by Swift (FIN).
SWMX	SWIFTMX	Transmission by SWIFTNET.

**3.4.2.13.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of the exchange.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**3.4.2.14 LoanPrincipalAmount <LnPrncplAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money the borrower pays back to the lender outside of interests and charges.

Usage:

Only applicable for loan contracts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.2.15 EstimatedDateIndicator <EstmtdDtInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the dates provided are estimates or not.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**3.4.2.16 InterCompanyLoan <IntrCpnyLn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether loan in which both the lender and the borrower are divisions of the same corporation or not.*Usage:*

Only applicable for loan contracts.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**3.4.2.17 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information on the registered contract.*Datatype:* ["Max1025Text" on page 609](#)**3.4.2.18 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* [C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 563](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 3.4.3 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



## **4 auth.020.001.04 ContractRegistrationClosureRequestV04**

### **4.1 MessageDefinition Functionality**

The ContractRegistrationClosureRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to close the registered contract subject to currency control.

#### Outline

The ContractRegistrationClosureRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. RegisteredContractClosure

Details on the closure of the registered contract.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CtrctRegnClsrReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			180
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		180
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		180
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		180
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		181
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>RegisteredContractClosure</b> <RegdCtrctClsr>	[1..*]			182
	<b>RegisteredContractClosureIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctClsrId>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[1..1]			184
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		184
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			185
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		187
	<b>OriginalRegisteredContract</b> <OrgnlRegdCtrct>	[1..1]	±		187
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	<b>ClosureReason</b> <ClsrRsn>	[1..1]			188
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		188
	<b>Cession</b> <Cesn>	[0..1]			188
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]			188
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		189
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			190
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		191
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		191
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		191

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		191
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		191
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[0..1]	Text		192
	<b>DocumentDate</b> <DocDt>	[0..1]	Date		192
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			192
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		192
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		193
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		193
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		193
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		193
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			193
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		194
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	194
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	195

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 OnlyReferenceElement**

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Reference is allowed.

**C5 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 4.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		180
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		180
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		180
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		181
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		182

#### 4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 605

#### 4.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual items contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 610

#### 4.4.1.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that initiates the instruction.

**InitiatingParty <InitgPty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer </lssr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer </lssr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 4.4.1.5 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent which forwards the message.

**ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 4.4.2 RegisteredContractClosure <RegdCtrctClsr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Details on the closure of the registered contract.

**RegisteredContractClosure <RegdCtrctClsr>** contains the following **RegisteredContract19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegisteredContractClosureIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctClsrId>	[1..1]	Text		184
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[1..1]			184
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		184
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			185
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		186
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		187
	<b>OriginalRegisteredContract</b> <OrgnlRegdCtrct>	[1..1]	±		187
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	<b>ClosureReason</b> <ClsrRsn>	[1..1]			188
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		188
	<b>Cession</b> <Cssn>	[0..1]			188
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]			188
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		189
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			190
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		191
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		191
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		191
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		191
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		191
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[0..1]	Text		192
	<b>DocumentDate</b> <DocDt>	[0..1]	Date		192
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			192
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		192
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		193

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		193
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		193
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		193
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			193
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		194
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	194

#### 4.4.2.1 RegisteredContractClosureIdentification <RegdCtrctClsrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract closure.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 4.4.2.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who registered the currency control contract.

**ReportingParty** <RptgPty> contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		184
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			185
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		186

##### 4.4.2.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.



**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 4.4.2.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		186
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		186

#### 4.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 4.4.2.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 4.4.2.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**4.4.2.3 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Agent who registered the currency control contract.**RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

**4.4.2.4 OriginalRegisteredContract <OrgnlRegdCtrct>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Original registered contract identification.**OriginalRegisteredContract <OrgnlRegdCtrct>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification29](#)" on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		562
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		562

**4.4.2.5 Priority <Prty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Priority of the registered contract closure.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 600

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

#### 4.4.2.6 ClosureReason <ClsrRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason of the closure.

**ClosureReason <ClsrRsn>** contains one of the following **ContractClosureReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		188

##### 4.4.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalContractClosureReason1Code" on page 597

##### 4.4.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 4.4.2.7 Cession <Cssn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contract cession details.

**Cession <Cssn>** contains the following **ContractCessionData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]			188
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		189
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			190
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		191
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		191
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		191
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		191
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		191
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[0..1]	Text		192
	<b>DocumentDate</b> <DocDt>	[0..1]	Date		192

##### 4.4.2.7.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The party to which the cession is made.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		189
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			190
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		191
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		191
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		191
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		191
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		191

#### 4.4.2.7.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 4.4.2.7.1.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		191
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		191
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblshmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		191
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		191

#### 4.4.2.7.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 4.4.2.7.1.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 4.4.2.7.1.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblshmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 4.4.2.7.1.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 4.4.2.7.1.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**4.4.2.7.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of the document under which the cession is made.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**4.4.2.7.3 DocumentDate <DocDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of the document under which the cession is made.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**4.4.2.8 Attachment <Attchmnt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the contract registration closure request.**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		192
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		193
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		193
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		193
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		193
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			193
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		194

**4.4.2.8.1 DocumentType <DocTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597**4.4.2.8.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.



*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### **4.4.2.8.3 DocumentName <DocNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the document

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### **4.4.2.8.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### **4.4.2.8.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issue date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### **4.4.2.8.6 URL <URL>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

#### **4.4.2.8.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

#### **4.4.2.8.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.

**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		194

#### 4.4.2.8.8.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 4.4.2.8.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 4.4.2.8.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 4.4.2.8.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.

*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591

#### 4.4.2.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# **5 auth.021.001.04 ContractRegistrationAmendmentRequestV04**

## **5.1 MessageDefinition Functionality**

The ContractRegistrationAmendmentRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to amend the registered contract subject to currency control.

### **Outline**

The ContractRegistrationAmendmentRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

**A. GroupHeader**

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

**B. ContractRegistrationAmendment**

Details on the amendment of the registered contract.

**C. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CtrctRegnAmdmntReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			204
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		204
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		205
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		205
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		205
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		206
	<b>ContractRegistrationAmendment</b> <CtrctRegnAmdmnt>	[1..*]			207
	<b>ContractRegistrationAmendmentIdentification</b> <CtrctRegnAmdmntId>	[1..1]	Text		214
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[1..1]			214
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		214
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			215
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		216
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		216
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		217
	<b>RegisteredContractAmendment</b> <RegdCtrctAmdmnt>	[1..*]			217
	<b>RegisteredContractAmendmentIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctAmdmntId>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>OriginalRegisteredContractIdentification</b> <OrgnlRegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			224
{Or	<b>Loan</b> <Ln>	[1..1]			229
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		233
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		233
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			233
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		233
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			234

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		235
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		235
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		235
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			236
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			237
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		238
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	239
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrlngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		239
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	239
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			240
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	240
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	240
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	241
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	241
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		242
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			242
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		242
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	243
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		243

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	244
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	244
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		245
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C9	245
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	246
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		246
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		246
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		246
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			247
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	247
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		248
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	248
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			249
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		250
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			251
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		252
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			253
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		253
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			254
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		255

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		255
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	256
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		256
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			256
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	256
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		257
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			257
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		258
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		258
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		259
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AtchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			259
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObject>	[0..1]	Binary		260
Or}	<b>Trade</b> <Trad>	[1..1]			260
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	263
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			263
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		263
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			264



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		265
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			266
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			267
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		268
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		268
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		268
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		269
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrlngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		269
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		269
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	269
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			269
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		270
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			271
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShpmntSchdl>	[0..1]			271
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShpmntDtRg>	[1..1]			272
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		272
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		272
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShpmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			272

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		273
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			273
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		274
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		274
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		275
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			275
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		276
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		276
	<b>ContractBalance</b> <CtrctBal>	[0..*]			276
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			276
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		276
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	277
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
	<b>PaymentScheduleType</b> <PmtSchdlTp>	[0..1]			277
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		278
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		278
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			278
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		279
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		279

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		279
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		279
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			279
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcdgTp>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		280
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	280
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	281
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	281

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AmountOrShareRule

Amount must be present or Share must be present.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 InterestSchedulePresenceRule**

At least one element must be present in the InterestPaymentSchedule.

**C10 OnlyReferenceElement**

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Reference is allowed.

**C11 PaymentScheduleItemRule**

At least one element must be present in PaymentSchedule.

**C12 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 5.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		204
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		205
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		205
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		205
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		206

#### 5.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### **5.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 605

#### **5.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual items contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 610

#### **5.4.1.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that initiates the instruction.

**InitiatingParty <InitgPty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 5.4.1.5 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent which forwards the message.

**ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

## 5.4.2 ContractRegistrationAmendment <CtrctRegnAmdmnt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Details on the amendment of the registered contract.

**ContractRegistrationAmendment <CtrctRegnAmdmnt>** contains the following  
**RegisteredContract16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractRegistrationAmendmentIdentification</b> <CtrctRegnAmdmntId>	[1..1]	Text		214
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[1..1]			214
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		214
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			215
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		216
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		216
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		217
	<b>RegisteredContractAmendment</b> <RegdCtrctAmdmnt>	[1..*]			217
	<b>RegisteredContractAmendmentIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctAmdmntId>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>OriginalRegisteredContractIdentification</b> <OrgnlRegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			224
{Or	<b>Loan</b> <Ln>	[1..1]			229
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		233
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		233
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			233
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		233
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			234
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		235
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		235
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		235
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			236
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			237



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		238
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	239
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		239
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	239
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			240
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	240
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	240
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	241
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	241
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		242
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			242
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		242
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	243
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	244
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	244
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		245
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C9	245

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	246
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		246
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		246
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		246
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			247
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	247
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		248
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	248
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			249
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		250
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			251
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		252
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			253
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		253
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			254
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		255
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	256
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		256
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			256
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	256

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		257
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			257
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		258
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		258
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		259
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			259
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObject>	[0..1]	Binary		260
Or}	<b>Trade</b> <Trad>	[1..1]			260
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	263
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			263
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		263
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			264
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		265
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			266
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			267

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		268
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		268
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		268
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		269
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		269
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		269
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	269
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			269
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		270
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			271
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			271
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			272
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		272
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		272
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			272
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		273
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			273
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		274
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		274

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		274
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		275
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBnryFile>	[1..1]			275
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		276
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		276
	<b>ContractBalance</b> <CtrctBal>	[0..*]			276
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			276
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		276
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	277
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
	<b>PaymentScheduleType</b> <PmtSchdlTp>	[0..1]			277
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		278
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		278
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			278
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		279
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceId</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		279
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		279
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBnryFile>	[1..1]			279
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		280

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	280
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	281

#### 5.4.2.1 ContractRegistrationAmendmentIdentification <CtrctRegnAmdmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the contract registration amendment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party registering the currency control contract.

**ReportingParty** <RptgPty> contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		214
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			215
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		216
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		216
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		216

##### 5.4.2.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 5.4.2.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		216
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		216
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		216

#### 5.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 5.4.2.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblshmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565



**5.4.2.3 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Agent which registers the currency control contract.**RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

**5.4.2.4 RegisteredContractAmendment <RegdCtrctAmdmnt>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Amendment details applied on one or several registered contracts.

**RegisteredContractAmendment <RegdCtrctAmdmnt>** contains the following **RegisteredContract17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegisteredContractAmendmentIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctAmdmntId>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>OriginalRegisteredContractIdentification</b> <OrgnlRegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			224
{Or	<b>Loan</b> <Ln>	[1..1]			229
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		233
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		233
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			233
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		233
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			234
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		235
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		235
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		235
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			236
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			237
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		238
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	239
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		239
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	239
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			240

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	240
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	240
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	241
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	241
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		242
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			242
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		242
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	243
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	244
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	244
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		245
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C9	245
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	246
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		246
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		246
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		246
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			247
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	247
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		248
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	248

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			249
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		250
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			251
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		252
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			253
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		253
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			254
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		255
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	256
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		256
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			256
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	256
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		257
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			257
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		258
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		258
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		259

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			259
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		260
Or}	<b>Trade</b> <Trad>	[1..1]			260
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	263
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			263
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		263
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			264
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		265
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			266
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			267
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		268
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		268
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		268
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		269
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrlngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		269
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		269
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	269
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			269
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	270

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		270
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			271
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			271
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			272
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		272
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		272
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			272
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		273
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			273
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		274
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		274
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		275
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AtchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			275
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		276
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		276
	<b>ContractBalance</b> <CtrctBal>	[0..*]			276
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			276
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		276
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	277
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
	<b>PaymentScheduleType</b> <PmtSchdlTp>	[0..1]			277
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		278
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		278
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			278
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		279
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		279
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		279
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			279
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMEp>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		280
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	280

#### 5.4.2.4.1 RegisteredContractAmendmentIdentification <RegdCtrctAmdmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract amendment request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.2 OriginalRegisteredContractIdentification <OrgnlRegdCtrctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the original contract registration, as registered with the registration agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.3 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Priority requested for the amendment of the registered contract.

*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 600

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

#### 5.4.2.4.4 Contract <Ctrct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amendment details of the registered contract for the registered contract.



**Contract <Ctrct>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingContract4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Loan</b> <Ln>	[1..1]			229
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		233
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		233
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			233
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		233
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			234
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		235
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		235
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		235
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			236
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			237
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		238
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	239
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		239
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	239
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			240
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	240
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	240
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	241
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	241
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		242

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			242
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		242
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	243
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	244
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	244
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		245
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C9	245
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	246
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		246
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		246
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		246
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			247
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	247
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		248
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	248
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			249
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		250
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			251
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		252

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		252
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			253
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		253
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			254
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		255
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	256
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		256
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			256
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	256
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		257
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			257
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		258
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		258
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		259
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AtchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			259
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		260

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Trade</b> <Trad>	[1..1]			260
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	263
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			263
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		263
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			264
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		265
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			266
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			267
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		268
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		268
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		268
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		269
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		269
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		269
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	269
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			269
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		270
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			271
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		271

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			271
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			272
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		272
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		272
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			272
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		273
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			273
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		274
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		274
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		275
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AtchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			275
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		276
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		276

**5.4.2.4.4.1 Loan <Ln>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Underlying registered contract is a loan.

**Loan <Ln>** contains the following **LoanContract4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		233
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		233
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			233
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		233
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			234
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		235
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		235
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		235
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			236
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			237
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		238
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	239
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		239
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		239
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	239
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			240
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	240
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	240
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	241
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	241
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		242
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		242

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			242
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		242
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	243
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	244
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	244
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		245
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C9	245
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	246
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		246
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		246
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		246
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			247
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	247
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		248
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	248
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			249
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		250
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			251
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		252

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		252
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			253
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		253
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			254
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		255
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	256
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		256
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			256
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	256
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		257
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			257
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		258
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		258
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		259
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			259
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMEp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		260



**5.4.2.4.4.1.1 ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Contract document referenced from this loan agreement.**ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		563

**5.4.2.4.4.1.2 LoanTypeIdentification <LnTpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type code of the loan contract.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**5.4.2.4.4.1.3 Buyer <Buyr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the buyer for this loan agreement.**Buyer <Buyr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		233
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			234
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		235
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		235
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		235

**5.4.2.4.4.1.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.3.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblshmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		235
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		235

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.3.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.3.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblshmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.3.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.3.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**5.4.2.4.4.1.4 Seller <Sellr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the seller for this loan agreement.**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			237
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		238

**5.4.2.4.4.1.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.4.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblshmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		238
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		238

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.4.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.4.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblshmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.4.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.4.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**5.4.2.4.4.1.5 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Loan amount as defined in the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.2.4.4.1.6 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**5.4.2.4.4.1.7 ProlongationFlag <PrIngtnFlg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the contract duration is extended or not.

When absent, the flag meaning is NotApplicable.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**5.4.2.4.4.1.8 StartDate <StartDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the loan contract.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**5.4.2.4.4.1.9 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the loan is being settled.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 592

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.2.4.4.1.10 SpecialConditions <SpclConds>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Special conditions applicable when the amount is credited outside of the country.

**SpecialConditions <SpclConds>** contains the following **SpecialCondition1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	240
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	240
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	241
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	241

**5.4.2.4.4.1.10.1 IncomingAmount <IncmgAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Incoming amount on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.2.4.4.1.10.2 OutgoingAmount <OutgngAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Outgoing amount on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.2.4.4.1.10.3 IncomingAmountToOtherAccount <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Incoming amount to other account on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.2.4.4.1.10.4 PaymentFromOtherAccount <PmtFrOthrAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Outgoing payment amount from other account on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.2.4.4.1.11 DurationCode <DrtnCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Loan duration in a coded form.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 608**5.4.2.4.4.1.12 InterestRate <IntrstRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Interest rate for the loan.**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRate2Choice" on page 582 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Fixed <Fxd>	[1..1]	Rate		583
Or}	Floating <Fltg>	[1..1]			583
	ReferenceRate <RefRate>	[1..1]			583
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		584
Or	Index <Indx>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		586
	Term <Term>	[1..1]			586
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		586
	BasisPointSpread <BsisPtSprd>	[1..1]	Quantity		587

**5.4.2.4.4.1.13 Tranche <Trch>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* One part or division of the loan, used to define the repayment.**Tranche <Trch>** contains the following **LoanContractTranche1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		242
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		243
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	243
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		243
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		243

**5.4.2.4.4.1.13.1 TrancheNumber <TrchNb>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique sequence number of the tranche.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 608

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.13.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Expected tranche payment date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.13.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of the tranche as defined in the loan contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.13.4 DueDate <DueDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Loan tranche due date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.13.5 DurationCode <DrtnCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Loan tranche duration in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 608

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.13.6 LastTrancheIndicator <LastTrchInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether this tranche is the last tranche of the full report.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**5.4.2.4.4.1.14 PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Schedule of the payments defined for the loan contract.*Impacted by:* C11 "PaymentScheduleItemRule"**PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>** contains the following **PaymentSchedule1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		244
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	244
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		245

**Constraints**

- **PaymentScheduleItemRule**

At least on element must be present in PaymentSchedule.

Following Must be True

/PaymentScheduleIdentification Must be present

Or /Amount Must be present

Or /ExpectedDate Must be present

Or /DueDate Must be present

Or /AdditionalInformation Must be present

**5.4.2.4.4.1.14.1 PaymentScheduleIdentification <PmtSchdlId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the payment schedule.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**5.4.2.4.4.1.14.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount that must be paid no sooner than the expected payment date and no later than the due date.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.14.3 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Expected date whereby the amount must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.14.4 DueDate <DueDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the amount of money must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.14.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the payments.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.15 InterestSchedule <IntrstSchdl>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Schedule of the interest payments defined for the loan contract.

*Impacted by:* C9 "InterestSchedulePresenceRule"

**InterestSchedule <IntrstSchdl>** contains the following **InterestPaymentSchedule1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	246
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		246
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		246
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		246

#### Constraints

- **InterestSchedulePresenceRule**

At least on element must be present in the InterestPaymentSchedule.

Following Must be True

/InterestScheduleIdentification Must be present

Or /Amount Must be present

Or /ExpectedDate Must be present

Or /DueDate Must be present  
Or /AdditionalInformation Must be present

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.15.1 InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the interest payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.15.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest amount that must be paid at due date.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.15.3 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Expected interest payment date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.15.4 DueDate <DueDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the interest must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.15.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the interest payments.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.16 IntraCompanyLoan <IntraCpnyLn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Loan is an intra company loan.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.17 Collateral <Coll>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the collateral for the loan.

**Collateral <Coll>** contains the following **ContractCollateral1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	247
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		247
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		248

##### 5.4.2.4.4.1.17.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of the collateral as defined in the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

##### 5.4.2.4.4.1.17.2 CollateralDescription <CollDesc>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed description of the collateral.

**CollateralDescription <CollDesc>** contains the following elements (see "CashCollateral5" on page 549 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CollateralIdentification <CollId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		550
	AssetNumber <AsstNb>	[0..1]	Text		550
	DepositAmount <DpstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	550
	DepositType <DpstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		550
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		551
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		551
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		551
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	551
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		551

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.17.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information on the contract collateral.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.18 SyndicatedLoan <SndctdLn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Loan offered by a group of lenders (called a syndicate) who work together to provide funds for a single borrower.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AmountOrShareRule"



**SyndicatedLoan** <SndctdLn> contains the following **SyndicatedLoan3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			249
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		250
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			251
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		252
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			253
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		253
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			254
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		255
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	256
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		256
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			256
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	256
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		257

#### Constraints

- **AmountOrShareRule**

Amount must be present or Share must be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Share Must be present  
 Or /Amount Must be present

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.18.1 Borrower <Brrwr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party which obtains the loan.

**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		250
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			251
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		252
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		252

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.18.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.18.1.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblishmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		252
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		252

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.18.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.18.1.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.18.1.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.18.1.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.18.1.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**5.4.2.4.4.1.18.2 Lender <Lndr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party which provides an amount of money available to others to borrow.**Lender <Lndr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		253
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			254
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		255

**5.4.2.4.4.1.18.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.18.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		255
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		255

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.18.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.18.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.18.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.18.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.18.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**5.4.2.4.4.1.18.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the part in the syndicated loan.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.2.4.4.1.18.4 Share <Shr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Share of the part in the syndicated loan.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 608**5.4.2.4.4.1.18.5 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the currency exchange rate and contract.

**ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>** contains the following **ExchangeRate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	256
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		257

**5.4.2.4.4.1.18.5.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 592



**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.2.4.4.1.18.5.2 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 608

**5.4.2.4.4.1.18.5.3 RateType <RateTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

*Datatype:* "ExchangeRateType1Code" on page 596

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

**5.4.2.4.4.1.18.5.4 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**5.4.2.4.4.1.19 Attachment <Attchmnt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the loan contract.

**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		258
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		258
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		259
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			259
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		260

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.19.1 DocumentType <DocTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.19.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.19.3 DocumentName <DocNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the document

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.19.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.19.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issue date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.19.6 URL <URL>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.19.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

#### 5.4.2.4.4.1.19.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.

**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		260

##### 5.4.2.4.4.1.19.8.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 5.4.2.4.4.1.19.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**5.4.2.4.4.1.19.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file.  
Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**5.4.2.4.4.1.19.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.

*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591

**5.4.2.4.4.2 Trade <Trad>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying registered contract is a commercial trade.

Trade &lt;Trad&gt; contains the following TradeContract4 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	263
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			263
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		263
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			264
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		265
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			266
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			267
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		268
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		268
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		268
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		269
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrlngrtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		269
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		269
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	269
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			269
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		270
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		270
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			271
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		271

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			271
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			272
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		272
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		272
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			272
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		273
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			273
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		274
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		274
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		275
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			275
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		276
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		276

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.1 ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contract document referenced from this trade agreement.

**ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		563
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		563

**5.4.2.4.4.2.2 TradeTypeIdentification <TradTpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type code of the trade contract.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**5.4.2.4.4.2.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the trade contract.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.2.4.4.2.4 Buyer <Buyr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the buyer for this trade agreement.**Buyer <Buyr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		263
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			264
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		265
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		265

**5.4.2.4.4.2.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.4.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.



**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblshmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		265
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		265

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.4.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.4.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblshmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.4.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.4.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**5.4.2.4.4.2.5 Seller <Sellr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the seller for this trade agreement.**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			267
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		268
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		268
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		268

**5.4.2.4.4.2.5.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.5.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblshmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		268
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		268

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.5.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.5.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.5.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblshmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.5.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.5.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**5.4.2.4.4.2.6 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Planned final payment date at the time of issuance.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**5.4.2.4.4.2.7 ProlongationFlag <PrIngtnFlg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the contract duration is extended or not.

When absent, the flag meaning is NotApplicable.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**5.4.2.4.4.2.8 StartDate <StartDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the trade contract.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**5.4.2.4.4.2.9 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the trade is being settled.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 592

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**5.4.2.4.4.2.10 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the currency exchange rate and contract.

**ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>** contains the following **ExchangeRate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		270
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		270

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.10.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 592

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.10.2 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 608

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.10.3 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

*Datatype:* "ExchangeRateType1Code" on page 596

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.10.4 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.11 PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Schedule of the payments defined for the trade contract.

**PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>** contains the following **InterestPaymentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		271
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		271
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		271

##### 5.4.2.4.4.2.11.1 InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the interest payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 5.4.2.4.4.2.11.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Expected interest payment date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

##### 5.4.2.4.4.2.11.3 DueDate <DueDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the interest must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.12 ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Schedule of the shipment.

**ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>** contains one of the following **ShipmentSchedule2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange &lt;ShipmntDtRg&gt;</b>	[1..1]			272
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate &lt;EarlstShipmntDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		272
	<b>LatestShipmentDate &lt;LatstShipmntDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		272
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule &lt;ShipmntSubSchdl&gt;</b>	[2..*]			272
	<b>SubQuantityValue &lt;SubQtyVal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		273
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate &lt;EarlstShipmntDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		273
	<b>LatestShipmentDate &lt;LatstShipmntDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		273

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.12.1 ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.

**ShipmentDateRange <ShipmntDtRg>** contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate &lt;EarlstShipmntDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		272
	<b>LatestShipmentDate &lt;LatstShipmntDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		272

##### 5.4.2.4.4.2.12.1.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

##### 5.4.2.4.4.2.12.1.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

##### 5.4.2.4.4.2.12.2 ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmntSubSchdl>

*Presence:* [2..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies a shipment schedule, ie, quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.



**ShipmentSubSchedule** <ShipmntSubSchdl> contains the following **ShipmentDateRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		273
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		273
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		273

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.12.2.1 SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sub quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 607

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.12.2.2 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.12.2.3 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.13 Attachment <Attchmnt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the trade contract.

**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		274
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		274
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		274
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		275
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			275
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		276
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		276

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.13.1 DocumentType <DocTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.13.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.13.3 DocumentName <DocNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the document

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.13.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.13.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issue date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.13.6 URL <URL>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.13.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

#### 5.4.2.4.4.2.13.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.

**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMETYPE</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		276
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		276

##### 5.4.2.4.4.2.13.8.1 MIMETYPE <MIMETp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 5.4.2.4.4.2.13.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**5.4.2.4.4.2.13.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**5.4.2.4.4.2.13.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591**5.4.2.4.5 ContractBalance <CtrctBal>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Contract balance on date of contract registration.**ContractBalance <CtrctBal>** contains the following **ContractBalance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			276
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		276
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	277
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277

**5.4.2.4.5.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the contract balance.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ContractBalanceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		276
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		276

**5.4.2.4.5.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalContractBalanceType1Code" on page 597**5.4.2.4.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.5.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount of money of the contract balance.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.2.4.5.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebit3Code" on page 595

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 5.4.2.4.6 PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the payment schedule provided in the contract.

**PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp>** contains one of the following **PaymentScheduleType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		277
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		278

#### 5.4.2.4.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Payment schedule type defined in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "PaymentScheduleType2Code" on page 600

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNTR	Contract	Payment schedule is defined as per contract.
ESTM	Estimated	Payment schedule is estimated.
BOTH	Both	Contract Payment schedule is both defined as per Contract and estimated.

#### 5.4.2.4.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Payment schedule type defined in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further additional information on the amendment.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609

#### 5.4.2.4.8 Attachment <Attchmnt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the contract registration amendment request.

**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		279
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		279
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		279
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		279
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			279
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		280

**5.4.2.4.8.1 DocumentType <DocTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597

**5.4.2.4.8.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**5.4.2.4.8.3 DocumentName <DocNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the document

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

**5.4.2.4.8.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

**5.4.2.4.8.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issue date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**5.4.2.4.8.6 URL <URL>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

**5.4.2.4.8.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

**5.4.2.4.8.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBnryFile>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.

**AttachedBinaryFile** <AttchdBInryFile> contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		280

#### 5.4.2.4.8.8.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.8.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.8.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 5.4.2.4.8.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.

*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591

#### 5.4.2.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"



**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 5.4.2.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 5.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6 **auth.022.001.04** **ContractRegistrationStatementV04**

### 6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The ContractRegistrationStatement message is sent by the registration agent to the reporting party, in response to a request or at a pre-agreed date, to send a statement of the operations related to the registered contract subject to currency control.

#### Outline

The ContractRegistrationStatementV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. Statement

Provides the contract registration statement, which includes all journals on the activities related to the contract.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CtrctRegnStmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			296
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		297
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		297
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		297
	<b>ReceivingParty</b> <RcvgPty>	[1..1]	±		297
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		298
	<b>Statement</b> <Stmnt>	[1..*]			299
	<b>StatementIdentification</b> <StmntId>	[0..1]	Text		311
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[1..1]			311
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		311
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			312
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		313
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		313
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		313
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		314
	<b>ReportingPeriod</b> <RptgPrd>	[1..1]	±		314
	<b>RegisteredContract</b> <RegdCtrct>	[1..1]			314
	<b>OriginalContractRegistrationRequest</b> <OrgnlCtrctRegnReq>	[0..1]	Text		320
	<b>IssuerFinancialInstitution</b> <IssrFI>	[1..1]	±		321
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			321
{Or	<b>Loan</b> <Ln>	[1..1]			326
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			330
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			331
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		332

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		332
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		332
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		332
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			333
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		333
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			334
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		335
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		335
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		336
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		336
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		336
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	336
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			337
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		339
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			339
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		339
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		340
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	340
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		340
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		340

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C13	341
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		341
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	341
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		342
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	342
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		343
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	343
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		343
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		343
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			344
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	344
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		344
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	345
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			346
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			348
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		349
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			350
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		352
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		352

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		352
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		352
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		353
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			353
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	353
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		354
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		354
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		354
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			354
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		355
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		355
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		355
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		356
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			356
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		357
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		357
Or}	<b>Trade</b> <Trad>	[1..1]			357
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		360
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	360
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			360
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		360
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			361
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		362

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		362
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		362
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			363
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		363
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			364
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		366
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	366
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			366
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	367
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		367
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		367
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			368
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		368
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		368
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			368
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			369
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		369
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		369
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			369
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		370



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		370
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		370
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			370
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		371
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		371
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		371
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		371
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		372
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			372
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		373
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		373
	<b>ContractBalance</b> <CtrctBal>	[0..*]			373
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			373
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	374
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
	<b>PaymentScheduleType</b> <PmtSchdlTp>	[0..1]			374
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	±		375
	<b>PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification</b> <PrvsRegdCtrctId>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>RegisteredContractJournal</b> <RegdCtrctJrnl>	[0..*]			375
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		376
	<b>UniqueIdentification</b> <UnqId>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>ClosureDate</b> <ClsrDt>	[1..1]	Date		377
	<b>ClosureReason</b> <ClsrRsn>	[1..1]			377

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..*]			377
	<b>AmendmentDate</b> <AmdmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		378
	<b>Document</b> <Doc>	[1..1]	±		378
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		378
	<b>AmendmentReason</b> <AmdmntRsn>	[0..1]	Text		378
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		378
	<b>Submission</b> <Submissn>	[1..1]			378
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		379
	<b>Delivery</b> <Dlvry>	[1..1]			379
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		380
	<b>LoanPrincipalAmount</b> <LnPrncplAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	380
	<b>EstimatedDateIndicator</b> <EstmtdDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		380
	<b>InterCompanyLoan</b> <IntrCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		381
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		381
	<b>TransactionJournal</b> <TxJrnl>	[0..*]			381
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		383
	<b>Certificate</b> <Cert>	[1..1]	±		383
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	<b>BankAccountDomiciliationCountry</b> <BkAcctDmcltnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	384
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			385
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		385
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		385
	<b>CertificateRecord</b> <CertRcrd>	[1..*]			385
	<b>CertificateRecordIdentification</b> <CertRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		387
	<b>DocumentSubmittingProcedure</b> <DocSubmitgPrcdr>	[0..1]	Text		387
	<b>Transaction</b> <Tx>	[1..1]			387
	<b>ReferredDocument</b> <RfrdDoc>	[1..1]			388

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]			389
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]			390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		390
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		390
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		390
	<b>TransactionDate</b> <TxDt>	[1..1]	Date		390
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>LocalInstrument</b> <LclInstrm>	[1..1]	Text		391
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	391
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[0..1]		C15	391
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[0..1]			392
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			393
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIssse>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>TransactionAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	393
	<b>ExpectedShipmentDate</b> <XpctdShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate</b> <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>	[0..1]	Date		394
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		394
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			394
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		394
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		394
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		395
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		395
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssseDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		395

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		395
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			395
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		396
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	396
	<b>SupportingDocumentJournal</b> <SpprtgdDocJrnl>	[0..*]			397
	<b>SupportingDocumentIdentification</b> <SpprtgdDocId>	[1..1]	Text		399
	<b>OriginalRequestIdentification</b> <OrgnlReqlId>	[0..1]	Text		399
	<b>Certificate</b> <Cert>	[1..1]	±		399
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		400
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		401
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			402
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		402
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		402
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[1..1]			402
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		403
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			403
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		403
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIssse>	[0..1]	Date		403
	<b>Entry</b> <Ntry>	[1..*]			403
	<b>EntryIdentification</b> <NtryId>	[1..1]	Text		405
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		405
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		405
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	405
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipment</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	406
	<b>TotalAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	406
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmntInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	406
	<b>ShipmentAttributes</b> <ShipmntAttrbts>	[1..1]			407
	<b>Conditions</b> <Conds>	[0..1]			407

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		408
	<b>CountryOfCounterParty</b> <CtryOfCntrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	408
	<b>EntryAmendmentIdentification</b> <NtryAmdmntId>	[0..1]			408
	<b>CorrectingEntryNumber</b> <CrrctgNtryNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		408
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		408
	<b>MaturityData</b> <MtrtyData>	[0..1]	Text		409
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		409
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			409
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		409
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		410
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		410
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		410
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		410
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		410
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			410
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		411
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	411
	<b>AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal</b> <AddtlSpprtngDocJrnl>	[0..*]			412
	<b>SupportingDocumentIdentification</b> <SpprtngDocId>	[1..1]	Text		414
	<b>OriginalRequestIdentification</b> <OrgnlReqlId>	[0..1]	Text		414
	<b>Certificate</b> <Cert>	[1..1]	±		414
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		415
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		416
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			417
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		417

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		417
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[1..1]			417
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			418
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		418
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIssse>	[0..1]	Date		418
	<b>Entry</b> <Ntry>	[1..*]			418
	<b>EntryIdentification</b> <NtryId>	[1..1]	Text		420
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		420
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		420
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	420
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipment</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	421
	<b>TotalAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	421
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmntInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	421
	<b>ShipmentAttributes</b> <ShipmntAttrbts>	[1..1]			422
	<b>Conditions</b> <Conds>	[0..1]			422
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		422
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	<b>CountryOfCounterParty</b> <CtryOfCntrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	423
	<b>EntryAmendmentIdentification</b> <NtryAmdmntId>	[0..1]			423
	<b>CorrectingEntryNumber</b> <CrrctgNtryNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		423
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		423
	<b>MaturityData</b> <MtrtyData>	[0..1]	Text		424
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		424
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			424
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		424
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		425
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		425
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssseDt>	[0..1]	Date		425

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		425
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		425
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			425
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		426
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	426
	<b>RegulatoryRuleValidation</b> <RgltryRuleVldtn>	[0..*]	±		427
	<b>TotalContractTurnoverSum</b> <TtlCtrctTrnvrSum>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	427
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	427
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	428

## 6.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AmountOrShareRule

Amount must be present or Share must be present.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C11 InterestSchedulePresenceRule**

At least one element must be present in the InterestPaymentSchedule.

**C12 OnlyReferenceElement**

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Reference is allowed.

**C13 PaymentScheduleItemRule**

At least one element must be present in PaymentSchedule.

**C14 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C15 TransactionAmountInContractCurrencyPresenceRule**

If ContractReference/RegisteredContractIdentification is absent then TransactionAmountInContractCurrency must be absent.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.



**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		297
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		297
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		297
	<b>ReceivingParty</b> <RcvgPty>	[1..1]	±		297
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		298

#### 6.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 605

#### 6.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual items contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 610

#### 6.4.1.4 ReceivingParty <RcvgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that receives the message.

**ReceivingParty <RcvgPty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 6.4.1.5 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent which sends the message.

**RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

## 6.4.2 Statement <Stmt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the contract registration statement, which includes all journals on the activities related to the contract.

Statement <Stmnt> contains the following ContractRegistrationStatement4 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatementIdentification</b> <StmntId>	[0..1]	Text		311
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[1..1]			311
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		311
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			312
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		313
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		313
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		313
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		314
	<b>ReportingPeriod</b> <RptgPrd>	[1..1]	±		314
	<b>RegisteredContract</b> <RegdCtrct>	[1..1]			314
	<b>OriginalContractRegistrationRequest</b> <OrgnlCtrctRegnReq>	[0..1]	Text		320
	<b>IssuerFinancialInstitution</b> <IssrFI>	[1..1]	±		321
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			321
{Or	<b>Loan</b> <Ln>	[1..1]			326
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			330
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			331
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		332
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		332
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		332
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			333
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		333
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			334
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		335

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		335
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		336
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		336
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		336
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	336
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			337
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		339
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			339
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		339
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		340
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	340
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		340
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		340
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C13	341
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		341
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	341
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		342
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	342
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		343

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	343
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		343
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		343
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			344
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	344
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		344
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	345
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			346
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			348
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		349
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			350
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		352
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		352
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		352
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		353
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			353
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	353
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		354

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		354
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		354
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			354
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		355
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		355
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		355
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		356
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			356
	<b>MIMETYPE</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		357
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		357
Or}	<b>Trade</b> <Trad>	[1..1]			357
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		360
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	360
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			360
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		360
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			361
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		362
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		362
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		362
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			363
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		363
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			364
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		365

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		366
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	366
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			366
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	367
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		367
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		367
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			368
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		368
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		368
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			368
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			369
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		369
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		369
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			369
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		370
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		370
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		370
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			370
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		371
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		371
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		371
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		371



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		372
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			372
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		373
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		373
	<b>ContractBalance</b> <CtrctBal>	[0..*]			373
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			373
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	374
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
	<b>PaymentScheduleType</b> <PmtSchdlTp>	[0..1]			374
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	±		375
	<b>PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification</b> <PrvsRegdCtrctId>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>RegisteredContractJournal</b> <RegdCtrctJrnl>	[0..*]			375
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		376
	<b>UniqueIdentification</b> <UnqlId>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>ClosureDate</b> <ClsrDt>	[1..1]	Date		377
	<b>ClosureReason</b> <ClsrRsn>	[1..1]			377
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..*]			377
	<b>AmendmentDate</b> <AmdmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		378
	<b>Document</b> <Doc>	[1..1]	±		378
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		378
	<b>AmendmentReason</b> <AmdmntRsn>	[0..1]	Text		378
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		378

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Submission</b> <Submissn>	[1..1]			378
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		379
	<b>Delivery</b> <Dlvry>	[1..1]			379
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		380
	<b>LoanPrincipalAmount</b> <LnPrncplAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	380
	<b>EstimatedDateIndicator</b> <EstmtdDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		380
	<b>InterCompanyLoan</b> <IntrCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		381
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		381
	<b>TransactionJournal</b> <TxJrnl>	[0..*]			381
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		383
	<b>Certificate</b> <Cert>	[1..1]	±		383
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	<b>BankAccountDomiciliationCountry</b> <BkAcctDmcltnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	384
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			385
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		385
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		385
	<b>CertificateRecord</b> <CertRcrd>	[1..*]			385
	<b>CertificateRecordIdentification</b> <CertRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		387
	<b>DocumentSubmittingProcedure</b> <DocSubmitgProcd>	[0..1]	Text		387
	<b>Transaction</b> <Tx>	[1..1]			387
	<b>ReferredDocument</b> <RfrdDoc>	[1..1]			388
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]			389
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]			390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		390

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		390
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		390
	<b>TransactionDate</b> <TxDt>	[1..1]	Date		390
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>LocalInstrument</b> <LclInstrm>	[1..1]	Text		391
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	391
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[0..1]		C15	391
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[0..1]			392
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			393
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIssse>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>TransactionAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	393
	<b>ExpectedShipmentDate</b> <XpctdShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate</b> <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>	[0..1]	Date		394
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		394
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			394
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		394
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		394
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		395
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		395
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssseDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		395
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		395
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			395
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		396
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	396

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SupportingDocumentJournal</b> <SpprtgDocJrnl>	[0..*]			397
	<b>SupportingDocumentIdentification</b> <SpprtgDocId>	[1..1]	Text		399
	<b>OriginalRequestIdentification</b> <OrgnlReqlId>	[0..1]	Text		399
	<b>Certificate</b> <Cert>	[1..1]	±		399
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		400
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		401
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			402
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		402
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		402
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[1..1]			402
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		403
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			403
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		403
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		403
	<b>Entry</b> <Ntry>	[1..*]			403
	<b>EntryIdentification</b> <NtryId>	[1..1]	Text		405
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		405
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		405
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	405
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipment</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	406
	<b>TotalAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	406
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmntInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	406
	<b>ShipmentAttributes</b> <ShipmntAttrbts>	[1..1]			407
	<b>Conditions</b> <Conds>	[0..1]			407
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		408
	<b>CountryOfCounterParty</b> <CtryOfCntrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	408
	<b>EntryAmendmentIdentification</b> <NtryAmdmntId>	[0..1]			408
	<b>CorrectingEntryNumber</b> <CrrctgNtryNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		408
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		408

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaturityData</b> <MtrtyData>	[0..1]	Text		409
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		409
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			409
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		409
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		410
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		410
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		410
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		410
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		410
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AtchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			410
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		411
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	411
	<b>AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal</b> <AddtlSpprtgdDocJrn>	[0..*]			412
	<b>SupportingDocumentIdentification</b> <SpprtgdDocId>	[1..1]	Text		414
	<b>OriginalRequestIdentification</b> <OrgnlReqId>	[0..1]	Text		414
	<b>Certificate</b> <Cert>	[1..1]	±		414
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		415
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		416
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			417
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		417
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		417
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[1..1]			417
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			418
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		418
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		418
	<b>Entry</b> <Ntry>	[1..*]			418

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntryIdentification</b> <NtryId>	[1..1]	Text		420
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		420
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		420
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	420
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipment</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	421
	<b>TotalAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	421
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmntInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	421
	<b>ShipmentAttributes</b> <ShipmntAttrbts>	[1..1]			422
	<b>Conditions</b> <Conds>	[0..1]			422
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		422
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	<b>CountryOfCounterParty</b> <CtryOfCntrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	423
	<b>EntryAmendmentIdentification</b> <NtryAmdmntId>	[0..1]			423
	<b>CorrectingEntryNumber</b> <CrctgNtryNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		423
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		423
	<b>MaturityData</b> <MtrtyData>	[0..1]	Text		424
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		424
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			424
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		424
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		425
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		425
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		425
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		425
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			425
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		426

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		426
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	426
	<b>RegulatoryRuleValidation</b> <RgltryRuleVldtn>	[0..*]	±		427
	<b>TotalContractTurnoverSum</b> <TtlCtrctTrnvrSum>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	427
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	427

#### 6.4.2.1 StatementIdentification <Stmtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the contract registration statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party registering the currency control contract.

**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <Ptyld>	[1..1]	±		311
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			312
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		313
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		313
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		313

##### 6.4.2.2.1 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 6.4.2.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.



**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		313
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		313
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		313

#### 6.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 6.4.2.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

### 6.4.2.3 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent which registers the currency control contract.

**RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

### 6.4.2.4 ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the period for which the statement is provided.

**ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>** contains the following elements (see "ReportingPeriod4" on page 553 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]			554
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			554
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[1..1]	±		554
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554

### 6.4.2.5 RegisteredContract <RegdCtrct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Registered currency control contract.

**RegisteredContract** <RegdCtrct> contains the following **RegisteredContract18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalContractRegistrationRequest</b> <OrgnlCtrctRegnReq>	[0..1]	Text		320
	<b>IssuerFinancialInstitution</b> <IssrFI>	[1..1]	±		321
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			321
{Or	<b>Loan</b> <Ln>	[1..1]			326
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpld>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			330
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			331
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		332
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		332
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		332
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			333
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		333
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			334
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		335
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		335
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		336
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		336
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		336
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	336
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			337
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		339
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			339
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		339
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		340
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	340
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		340
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		340
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C13	341
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		341
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	341
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		342
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	342
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		343
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	343
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		343
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		343
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			344
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	344
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		344
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	345
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brwr>	[1..1]			346
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		347

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			348
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		349
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			350
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		352
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		352
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		352
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		353
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			353
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	353
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		354
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		354
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		354
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			354
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		355
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		355
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		355
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		356
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			356
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		356

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		357
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		357
Or}	<b>Trade</b> <Trad>	[1..1]			357
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		360
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	360
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			360
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		360
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			361
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		362
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		362
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		362
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			363
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		363
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			364
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		366
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	366
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			366
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	367
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		367
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		367

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			368
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		368
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		368
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			368
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			369
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		369
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		369
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			369
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		370
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		370
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		370
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			370
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		371
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		371
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		371
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		371
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		372
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AtchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			372
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		373
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		373
	<b>ContractBalance</b> <CtrctBal>	[0..*]			373
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			373
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	374

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
	<b>PaymentScheduleType</b> <PmtSchdlTp>	[0..1]			374
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	±		375
	<b>PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification</b> <PrvsRegdCtrctId>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>RegisteredContractJournal</b> <RegdCtrctJrnl>	[0..*]			375
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		376
	<b>UniquelIdentification</b> <UnqlId>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>ClosureDate</b> <ClsrDt>	[1..1]	Date		377
	<b>ClosureReason</b> <ClsrRsn>	[1..1]			377
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..*]			377
	<b>AmendmentDate</b> <AmdmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		378
	<b>Document</b> <Doc>	[1..1]	±		378
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		378
	<b>AmendmentReason</b> <AmdmntRsn>	[0..1]	Text		378
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		378
	<b>Submission</b> <Submissn>	[1..1]			378
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		379
	<b>Delivery</b> <Dlvry>	[1..1]			379
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		380
	<b>LoanPrincipalAmount</b> <LnPrncplAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	380
	<b>EstimatedDateIndicator</b> <EstmtdDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		380
	<b>InterCompanyLoan</b> <IntrCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		381
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		381

#### 6.4.2.5.1 OriginalContractRegistrationRequest <OrgnlCtrctRegnReq>

Presence: [0..1]



*Definition:* Unique identification of the contract registration creation, amendment or closure request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.5.2 IssuerFinancialInstitution <IssrFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution of the issuer of the contract.

**IssuerFinancialInstitution <IssrFI>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 6.4.2.5.3 Contract <Ctrct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Details of the contract being registered.

**Contract <Ctrct>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingContract4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Loan</b> <Ln>	[1..1]			326
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			330
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			331
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		332
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		332
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		332
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			333
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		333
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			334
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		335
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		335
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		336
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		336
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		336
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	336
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			337
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		339

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			339
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		339
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		340
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	340
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		340
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		340
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C13	341
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		341
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	341
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		342
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	342
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		343
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	343
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		343
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		343
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			344
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	344
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		344
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	345
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brwr>	[1..1]			346
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			348
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		349

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		349
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			350
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		352
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		352
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		352
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		353
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			353
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	353
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		354
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		354
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		354
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			354
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		355
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		355
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		355
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		356
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AtchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			356
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		357
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		357

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Trade</b> <Trad>	[1..1]			357
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		360
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	360
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			360
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		360
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			361
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		362
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		362
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		362
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			363
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		363
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			364
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrIngtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		366
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	366
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			366
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	367
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		367
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		367
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			368
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		368

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		368
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		368
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			368
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			369
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		369
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		369
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			369
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		370
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		370
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		370
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			370
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		371
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		371
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		371
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		371
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		372
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AtchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			372
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		373
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		373

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1 Loan <Ln>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying registered contract is a loan.

**Loan <Ln>** contains the following **LoanContract4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>LoanTypeIdentification</b> <LnTpId>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			330
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			331
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		332
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		332
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		332
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			333
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		333
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			334
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		335
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		335
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		335
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	336
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		336
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrlngrtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		336
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		336
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	336
	<b>SpecialConditions</b> <SpclConds>	[0..1]			337
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		339
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		339

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Tranche</b> <Trch>	[0..*]			339
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		339
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		340
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	340
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		340
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		340
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..*]		C13	341
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		341
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	341
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		342
	<b>InterestSchedule</b> <IntrstSchdl>	[0..*]		C11	342
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		343
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	343
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		343
	<b>IntraCompanyLoan</b> <IntraCpnyLn>	[1..1]	Indicator		343
	<b>Collateral</b> <Coll>	[0..1]			344
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	344
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		344
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		345
	<b>SyndicatedLoan</b> <SndctdLn>	[0..*]		C3	345
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			346
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			348
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		349



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		349
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			350
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		352
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		352
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		352
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		353
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			353
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	353
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		354
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		354
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		354
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			354
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		355
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		355
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		355
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		356
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			356
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMEp>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		357
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObject>	[0..1]	Binary		357

**6.4.2.5.3.1.1 ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Contract document referenced from this loan agreement.**ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		563

**6.4.2.5.3.1.2 LoanTypeIdentification <LnTpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type code of the loan contract.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.5.3.1.3 Buyer <Buyr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the buyer for this loan agreement.**Buyer <Buyr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			331
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		332
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		332
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		332

**6.4.2.5.3.1.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.3.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblshmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		332
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		332

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.3.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.3.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblshmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.3.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.3.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**6.4.2.5.3.1.4 Seller <Sellr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the seller for this loan agreement.**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		333
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			334
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		335
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		335
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		335
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		335

**6.4.2.5.3.1.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.4.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		335
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		335
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblshmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		335
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		335

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.4.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.4.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblshmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.4.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.4.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**6.4.2.5.3.1.5 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Loan amount as defined in the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.5.3.1.6 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**6.4.2.5.3.1.7 ProlongationFlag <PrIngtnFlg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the contract duration is extended or not.

When absent, the flag meaning is NotApplicable.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**6.4.2.5.3.1.8 StartDate <StartDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the loan contract.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**6.4.2.5.3.1.9 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the loan is being settled.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 592



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**6.4.2.5.3.1.10 SpecialConditions <SpclConds>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Special conditions applicable when the amount is credited outside of the country.

**SpecialConditions <SpclConds>** contains the following **SpecialCondition1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IncomingAmount</b> <IncmgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>OutgoingAmount</b> <OutgngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	<b>IncomingAmountToOtherAccount</b> <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338
	<b>PaymentFromOtherAccount</b> <PmtFrOthrAcct>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	338

**6.4.2.5.3.1.10.1 IncomingAmount <IncmgAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Incoming amount on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.5.3.1.10.2 OutgoingAmount <OutgngAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Outgoing amount on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.5.3.1.10.3 IncomingAmountToOtherAccount <IncmgAmtToOthrAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Incoming amount to other account on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.5.3.1.10.4 PaymentFromOtherAccount <PmtFrOthrAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Outgoing payment amount from other account on special conditions.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.5.3.1.11 DurationCode <DrtnCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Loan duration in a coded form.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 608**6.4.2.5.3.1.12 InterestRate <IntrstRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Interest rate for the loan.**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRate2Choice" on page 582 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Fixed <Fxd>	[1..1]	Rate		583
Or}	Floating <Fltg>	[1..1]			583
	ReferenceRate <RefRate>	[1..1]			583
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		584
Or	Index <Indx>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		586
	Term <Term>	[1..1]			586
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		586
	BasisPointSpread <BsisPtSprd>	[1..1]	Quantity		587

**6.4.2.5.3.1.13 Tranche <Trch>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* One part or division of the loan, used to define the repayment.**Tranche <Trch>** contains the following **LoanContractTranche1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TrancheNumber</b> <TrchNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		339
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[1..1]	Date		340
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	340
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		340
	<b>DurationCode</b> <DrtnCd>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>LastTrancheIndicator</b> <LastTrchInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		340

**6.4.2.5.3.1.13.1 TrancheNumber <TrchNb>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique sequence number of the tranche.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 608

#### **6.4.2.5.3.1.13.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Expected tranche payment date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### **6.4.2.5.3.1.13.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of the tranche as defined in the loan contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **6.4.2.5.3.1.13.4 DueDate <DueDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Loan tranche due date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### **6.4.2.5.3.1.13.5 DurationCode <DrtnCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Loan tranche duration in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 608

#### **6.4.2.5.3.1.13.6 LastTrancheIndicator <LastTrchInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether this tranche is the last tranche of the full report.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**6.4.2.5.3.1.14 PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Schedule of the payments defined for the loan contract.*Impacted by:* C13 "PaymentScheduleItemRule"**PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>** contains the following **PaymentSchedule1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentScheduleIdentification</b> <PmtSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		341
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	341
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		342

**Constraints**

- **PaymentScheduleItemRule**

At least on element must be present in PaymentSchedule.

Following Must be True

/PaymentScheduleIdentification Must be present

Or /Amount Must be present

Or /ExpectedDate Must be present

Or /DueDate Must be present

Or /AdditionalInformation Must be present

**6.4.2.5.3.1.14.1 PaymentScheduleIdentification <PmtSchdlId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the payment schedule.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.5.3.1.14.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount that must be paid no sooner than the expected payment date and no later than the due date.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.14.3 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Expected date whereby the amount must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.14.4 DueDate <DueDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the amount of money must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.14.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the payments.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.15 InterestSchedule <IntrstSchdl>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Schedule of the interest payments defined for the loan contract.

*Impacted by:* C11 "InterestSchedulePresenceRule"

**InterestSchedule <IntrstSchdl>** contains the following **InterestPaymentSchedule1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		343
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	343
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		343

#### Constraints

- **InterestSchedulePresenceRule**

At least on element must be present in the InterestPaymentSchedule.

Following Must be True

/InterestScheduleIdentification Must be present

Or /Amount Must be present

Or /ExpectedDate Must be present

Or /DueDate Must be present  
Or /AdditionalInformation Must be present

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.15.1 InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the interest payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.15.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest amount that must be paid at due date.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.15.3 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Expected interest payment date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.15.4 DueDate <DueDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the interest must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.15.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the interest payments.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.16 IntraCompanyLoan <IntraCpnyLn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Loan is an intra company loan.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.17 Collateral <Coll>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the collateral for the loan.

**Collateral <Coll>** contains the following **ContractCollateral1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	344
	<b>CollateralDescription</b> <CollDesc>	[0..*]	±		344
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		345

##### 6.4.2.5.3.1.17.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of the collateral as defined in the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

##### 6.4.2.5.3.1.17.2 CollateralDescription <CollDesc>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed description of the collateral.



**CollateralDescription <CollDesc>** contains the following elements (see "[CashCollateral5](#)" on page 549 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CollateralIdentification <CollId>	[0..1]	Text		549
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		550
	AssetNumber <AsstNb>	[0..1]	Text		550
	DepositAmount <DpstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	550
	DepositType <DpstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		550
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		551
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		551
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		551
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	551
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		551

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.17.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information on the contract collateral.

*Datatype:* "[Max1025Text](#)" on page 609

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.18 SyndicatedLoan <SndctdLn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Loan offered by a group of lenders (called a syndicate) who work together to provide funds for a single borrower.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "AmountOrShareRule"](#)

**SyndicatedLoan** <SndctdLn> contains the following **SyndicatedLoan3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]			346
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			348
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		349
	<b>Lender</b> <Lndr>	[0..1]			350
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		352
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		352
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		352
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		352
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	353
	<b>Share</b> <Shr>	[0..1]	Rate		353
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			353
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	353
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		354
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		354
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		354

#### Constraints

- **AmountOrShareRule**

Amount must be present or Share must be present.

Following Must be True

/Share Must be present

Or /Amount Must be present

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.18.1 Borrower <Brrwr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party which obtains the loan.

**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		347
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			348
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		349

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.18.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.18.1.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		349
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblishmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		349
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		349

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.18.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.18.1.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.18.1.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.18.1.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.18.1.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**6.4.2.5.3.1.18.2 Lender <Lndr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party which provides an amount of money available to others to borrow.**Lender <Lndr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			351
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		352
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		352
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		352
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		352

**6.4.2.5.3.1.18.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.18.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		352
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		352
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		352
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		352

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.18.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.18.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.18.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.18.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.18.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565



**6.4.2.5.3.1.18.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the part in the syndicated loan.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.5.3.1.18.4 Share <Shr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Share of the part in the syndicated loan.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 608**6.4.2.5.3.1.18.5 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the currency exchange rate and contract.

**ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>** contains the following **ExchangeRate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	353
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		354
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		354
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		354

**6.4.2.5.3.1.18.5.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 592

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**6.4.2.5.3.1.18.5.2 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 608

**6.4.2.5.3.1.18.5.3 RateType <RateTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

*Datatype:* "ExchangeRateType1Code" on page 596

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

**6.4.2.5.3.1.18.5.4 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**6.4.2.5.3.1.19 Attachment <Attchmnt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the loan contract.

**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		355
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		355
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		355
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		356
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			356
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		357
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		357

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.19.1 DocumentType <DocTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.19.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.19.3 DocumentName <DocNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the document

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.19.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.19.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issue date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.19.6 URL <URL>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.19.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

#### 6.4.2.5.3.1.19.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.

**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		356
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		357
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		357

##### 6.4.2.5.3.1.19.8.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 6.4.2.5.3.1.19.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**6.4.2.5.3.1.19.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file.  
Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**6.4.2.5.3.1.19.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.

*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591

**6.4.2.5.3.2 Trade <Trad>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying registered contract is a commercial trade.

**Trade <Trad>** contains the following **TradeContract4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractDocumentIdentification</b> <CtrctDocId>	[0..1]	±		359
	<b>TradeTypeIdentification</b> <TradTpId>	[0..1]	Text		360
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	360
	<b>Buyer</b> <Buyr>	[1..*]			360
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		360
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			361
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		362
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		362
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		362
	<b>Seller</b> <Sellr>	[1..*]			363
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		363
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			364
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		365
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	<b>ProlongationFlag</b> <PrlngrtnFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		366
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	366
	<b>ExchangeRateInformation</b> <XchgRateInf>	[0..1]			366
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	367
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		367
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		367
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	<b>PaymentSchedule</b> <PmtSchdl>	[0..1]			368
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		368

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		368
	<b>ShipmentSchedule</b> <ShipmntSchdl>	[0..1]			368
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange</b> <ShipmntDtRg>	[1..1]			369
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		369
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		369
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule</b> <ShipmntSubSchdl>	[2..*]			369
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		370
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		370
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		370
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			370
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		371
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		371
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		371
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		371
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		372
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			372
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		373
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		373

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.1 ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contract document referenced from this trade agreement.

**ContractDocumentIdentification <CtrctDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		563

**6.4.2.5.3.2.2 TradeTypeIdentification <TradTpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type code of the trade contract.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.5.3.2.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the trade contract.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.5.3.2.4 Buyer <Buyr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the buyer for this trade agreement.**Buyer <Buyr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		360
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			361
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		362
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		362
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		362

**6.4.2.5.3.2.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.



**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.4.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		362
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		362
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblshmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		362
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		362

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.4.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.4.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblshmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.4.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.4.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**6.4.2.5.3.2.5 Seller <Sellr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Party that is specified as the seller for this trade agreement.**Seller <Sellr>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		363
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			364
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		365

**6.4.2.5.3.2.5.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.5.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblshmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		365
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		365

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.5.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.5.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.5.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblshmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.5.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.5.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**6.4.2.5.3.2.6 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Planned final payment date at the time of issuance.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**6.4.2.5.3.2.7 ProlongationFlag <PrIngtnFlg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the contract duration is extended or not.

When absent, the flag meaning is NotApplicable.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**6.4.2.5.3.2.8 StartDate <StartDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the trade contract.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**6.4.2.5.3.2.9 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the trade is being settled.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 592

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**6.4.2.5.3.2.10 ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the currency exchange rate and contract.

**ExchangeRateInformation <XchgRateInf>** contains the following **ExchangeRate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	367
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		367
	<b>RateType</b> <RateTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		367
	<b>ContractIdentification</b> <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		367

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.10.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 592

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.10.2 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The factor used for conversion of an amount from one currency to another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 608

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.10.3 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type used to complete the currency exchange.

*Datatype:* "ExchangeRateType1Code" on page 596

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.10.4 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous reference to the foreign exchange contract agreed between the initiating party/creditor and the debtor agent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.11 PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Schedule of the payments defined for the trade contract.

**PaymentSchedule <PmtSchdl>** contains the following **InterestPaymentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestScheduleIdentification</b> <IntrstSchdlId>	[0..1]	Text		368
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		368
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		368

##### 6.4.2.5.3.2.11.1 InterestScheduleIdentification <IntrstSchdlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the interest payment schedule.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 6.4.2.5.3.2.11.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Expected interest payment date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

##### 6.4.2.5.3.2.11.3 DueDate <DueDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the interest must be paid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.12 ShipmentSchedule <ShipmntSchdl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Schedule of the shipment.



**ShipmentSchedule <ShipmentSchdl>** contains one of the following **ShipmentSchedule2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ShipmentDateRange &lt;ShipmentDtRg&gt;</b>	[1..1]			369
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate &lt;EarlstShipmentDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		369
	<b>LatestShipmentDate &lt;LatstShipmentDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		369
Or}	<b>ShipmentSubSchedule &lt;ShipmentSubSchdl&gt;</b>	[2..*]			369
	<b>SubQuantityValue &lt;SubQtyVal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		370
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate &lt;EarlstShipmentDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		370
	<b>LatestShipmentDate &lt;LatstShipmentDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		370

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.12.1 ShipmentDateRange <ShipmentDtRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an earliest shipment date and a latest shipment date.

**ShipmentDateRange <ShipmentDtRg>** contains the following **ShipmentDateRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate &lt;EarlstShipmentDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		369
	<b>LatestShipmentDate &lt;LatstShipmentDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		369

##### 6.4.2.5.3.2.12.1.1 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmentDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

##### 6.4.2.5.3.2.12.1.2 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmentDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

##### 6.4.2.5.3.2.12.2 ShipmentSubSchedule <ShipmentSubSchdl>

*Presence:* [2..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies a shipment schedule, ie, quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.

**ShipmentSubSchedule** <ShipmntSubSchdl> contains the following **ShipmentDateRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubQuantityValue</b> <SubQtyVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		370
	<b>EarliestShipmentDate</b> <EarlstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		370
	<b>LatestShipmentDate</b> <LatstShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		370

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.12.2.1 SubQuantityValue <SubQtyVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sub quantity that must be shipped no sooner than the earliest shipment date and no later than the latest shipment date.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 607

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.12.2.2 EarliestShipmentDate <EarlstShipmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Earliest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.12.2.3 LatestShipmentDate <LatstShipmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Latest date whereby the goods must be shipped.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.13 Attachment <Attchmnt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the trade contract.

**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		371
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		371
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		371
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		371
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		372
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			372
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		373
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		373

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.13.1 DocumentType <DocTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.13.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.13.3 DocumentName <DocNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the document

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.13.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.13.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issue date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.13.6 URL <URL>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.13.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

#### 6.4.2.5.3.2.13.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.

**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		373
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		373

##### 6.4.2.5.3.2.13.8.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 6.4.2.5.3.2.13.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**6.4.2.5.3.2.13.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file.  
Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.5.3.2.13.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591**6.4.2.5.4 ContractBalance <CtrctBal>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Contract balance on date of contract registration.**ContractBalance <CtrctBal>** contains the following **ContractBalance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			373
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		373
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	374
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374

**6.4.2.5.4.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the contract balance.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ContractBalanceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		373

**6.4.2.5.4.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalContractBalanceType1Code" on page 597**6.4.2.5.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.5.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount of money of the contract balance.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.2.5.4.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebit3Code" on page 595

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 6.4.2.5.5 PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the payment schedule provided in the contract.

**PaymentScheduleType <PmtSchdlTp>** contains one of the following **PaymentScheduleType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375

#### 6.4.2.5.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Payment schedule type defined in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "PaymentScheduleType2Code" on page 600

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNTR	Contract	Payment schedule is defined as per contract.
ESTM	Estimated	Payment schedule is estimated.
BOTH	Both	Contract Payment schedule is both defined as per Contract and estimated.

#### 6.4.2.5.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Payment schedule type defined in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.5.6 RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract as assigned by the registration agent.

**RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification29" on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		562
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		562

#### 6.4.2.5.7 PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification <PrvsRegdCtrctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously defined registered contract linked to the same underlying contract.

Usage:

This is the identification of a previous contract registration for the same underlying contract, which was closed. In most cases, this is used when a reporting party moves from one registration agent to another.

**PreviousRegisteredContractIdentification <PrvsRegdCtrctId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		563

#### 6.4.2.5.8 RegisteredContractJournal <RegdCtrctJrnl>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Journal of previously closed registered contracts for the same underlying contract, which were requested at the same registration agent.

**RegisteredContractJournal <RegdCtrctJrnl>** contains the following **RegisteredContractJournal3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		376
	<b>UniquelIdentification</b> <UnqlId>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>ClosureDate</b> <ClsrDt>	[1..1]	Date		377
	<b>ClosureReason</b> <ClsrRsn>	[1..1]			377
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377

#### 6.4.2.5.8.1 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent which registers the currency control contract.

**RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 6.4.2.5.8.2 UniquelIdentification <UnqlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique registered contract identification.



**UniqueIdentification <Unqld>** contains the following elements (see ["DocumentIdentification28"](#) on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIssse>	[1..1]	Date		563

#### 6.4.2.5.8.3 ClosureDate <ClsrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of closure of the registered contract.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.8.4 ClosureReason <ClsrRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason of closure.

**ClosureReason <ClsrRsn>** contains one of the following **ContractClosureReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		377
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		377

##### 6.4.2.5.8.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason in a coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalContractClosureReason1Code"](#) on page 597

##### 6.4.2.5.8.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 611

#### 6.4.2.5.9 Amendment <Amdmnt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Details on amendments to the registered contract.

**Amendment <Amdmnt>** contains the following **RegisteredContractAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmendmentDate</b> <AmdmntDt>	[1..1]	Date		378
	<b>Document</b> <Doc>	[1..1]	±		378
	<b>StartDate</b> <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		378
	<b>AmendmentReason</b> <AmdmntRsn>	[0..1]	Text		378
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		378

#### 6.4.2.5.9.1 AmendmentDate <AmdmntDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the amendment of the registered contract.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.9.2 Document <Doc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the amendment document.

**Document <Doc>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		563

#### 6.4.2.5.9.3 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date from which the amendment is applicable.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.9.4 AmendmentReason <AmdmntRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the amendment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.5.9.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the amendment.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609

#### 6.4.2.5.10 Submission <Submissn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the communication method for the submission of the registered contract.

**Submission <Submissn>** contains the following **RegisteredContractCommunication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		379

#### 6.4.2.5.10.1 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method by which the registered contract document is exchanged.

*Datatype:* "CommunicationMethod4Code" on page 595

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
PHON	Phone	Transmission by telephone.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.
PROP	Proprietary	Transmission by proprietary method.
SWMT	SWIFTMT	Transmission by Swift (FIN).
SWMX	SWIFTMX	Transmission by SWIFTNET.

#### 6.4.2.5.10.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the exchange.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.11 Delivery <Dlrvy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the communication method for the delivery of the registered contract.

**Delivery <Dlrvy>** contains the following **RegisteredContractCommunication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Method</b> <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		380

#### 6.4.2.5.11.1 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method by which the registered contract document is exchanged.

*Datatype:* "CommunicationMethod4Code" on page 595

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
PHON	Phone	Transmission by telephone.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.
PROP	Proprietary	Transmission by proprietary method.
SWMT	SWIFTMT	Transmission by Swift (FIN).
SWMX	SWIFTMX	Transmission by SWIFTNET.

#### 6.4.2.5.11.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the exchange.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.5.12 LoanPrincipalAmount <LnPrncplAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money the borrower pays back to the lender outside of interests and charges.

Usage:

Only applicable for loan contracts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.2.5.13 EstimatedDateIndicator <EstmtdDtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the dates provided are estimates or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **6.4.2.5.14 InterCompanyLoan <IntrCpnyLn>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether loan in which both the lender and the borrower are divisions of the same corporation or not.

Usage:

Only applicable for loan contracts.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **6.4.2.5.15 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information on the registered contract.

*Datatype:* ["Max1025Text" on page 609](#)

#### **6.4.2.6 TransactionJournal <TxJrnl>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Journal of the transactions recorded under the registered currency control contract.

**TransactionJournal <TxJrnl>** contains the following **TransactionCertificate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		383
	<b>Certificate</b> <Cert>	[1..1]	±		383
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	<b>BankAccountDomiciliationCountry</b> <BkAcctDmcltnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	384
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			385
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		385
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		385
	<b>CertificateRecord</b> <CertRcrd>	[1..*]			385
	<b>CertificateRecordIdentification</b> <CertRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		387
	<b>DocumentSubmittingProcedure</b> <DocSubmitgPrcdr>	[0..1]	Text		387
	<b>Transaction</b> <Tx>	[1..1]			387
	<b>ReferredDocument</b> <RfrdDoc>	[1..1]			388
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]			389
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]			390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		390
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		390
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		390
	<b>TransactionDate</b> <TxDt>	[1..1]	Date		390
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>LocalInstrument</b> <LclInstrm>	[1..1]	Text		391
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	391
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[0..1]		C15	391
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[0..1]			392
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			393

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>TransactionAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	393
	<b>ExpectedShipmentDate</b> <XpctdShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate</b> <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>	[0..1]	Date		394
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		394
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			394
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		394
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		394
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		395
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		395
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		395
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		395
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBnryFile>	[1..1]			395
	<b>MIMETYPE</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		396
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	396

#### 6.4.2.6.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.6.2 Certificate <Cert>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the transaction certificate.

**Certificate <Cert>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification28](#)" on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIssse>	[1..1]	Date		563

#### 6.4.2.6.3 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash account, linked to the registered contract, on which the cash entry is made.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 544 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		545
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	545
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		546

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 6.4.2.6.4 BankAccountDomiciliationCountry <BkAcctDmcltnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the bank account is located, when the bank which services the account is located in another country.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 595



**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**6.4.2.6.5 Amendment <Amdmnt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amendment indicator details.

**Amendment <Amdmnt>** contains the following **DocumentAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		385
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		385

**6.4.2.6.5.1 CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the correction sequence number used to identify the amendment.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 608

**6.4.2.6.5.2 OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the original document being amended.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**6.4.2.6.6 CertificateRecord <CertRcrd>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Record of the transaction certificate.

**CertificateRecord <CertRcrd>** contains the following **TransactionCertificateRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CertificateRecordIdentification</b> <CertRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		387
	<b>DocumentSubmittingProcedure</b> <DocSubmitgPrcdr>	[0..1]	Text		387
	<b>Transaction</b> <Tx>	[1..1]			387
	<b>ReferredDocument</b> <RfrdDoc>	[1..1]			388
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]			389
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInfld>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]			390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		390
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		390
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		390
	<b>TransactionDate</b> <TxDt>	[1..1]	Date		390
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>LocalInstrument</b> <LclInstrm>	[1..1]	Text		391
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	391
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[0..1]		C15	391
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[0..1]			392
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			393
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>TransactionAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	393
	<b>ExpectedShipmentDate</b> <XpctdShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate</b> <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>	[0..1]	Date		394
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		394
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			394
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		394

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		394
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		395
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		395
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		395
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		395
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			395
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMEtp>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcdgTp>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		396

#### 6.4.2.6.6.1 CertificateRecordIdentification <CertRcrdId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the certificate record.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.6.6.2 DocumentSubmittingProcedure <DocSubmitgPrcdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indication of procedure for submitting documents.

*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 608

#### 6.4.2.6.6.3 Transaction <Tx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Details of the transaction for which the record has been generated.

**Transaction <Tx>** contains the following **TransactionCertificate5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocument</b> <RfrdDoc>	[1..1]			388
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]			389
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <Msgld>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]			390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		390
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		390
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		390
	<b>TransactionDate</b> <TxDt>	[1..1]	Date		390
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>LocalInstrument</b> <LclInstrm>	[1..1]	Text		391
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	391

#### 6.4.2.6.6.3.1 ReferredDocument <RfrdDoc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the transaction, that is the underlying payment instruction or statement entry.

**ReferredDocument <RfrdDoc>** contains the following **CertificateReference2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]			389
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <Msgld>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]			390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		390
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		390
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		390

**6.4.2.6.6.3.1.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the underlying payment instruction or statement entry.**Identification <Id>** contains the following **CertificateIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		389
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]			390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		390
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		390

**6.4.2.6.6.3.1.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.6.6.3.1.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.6.6.3.1.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.6.6.3.1.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.*Usage:* The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**6.4.2.6.6.3.1.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.*Usage:* In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.6.6.3.1.1.6 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		390
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		390

**6.4.2.6.6.3.1.1.6.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of reference reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.6.6.3.1.1.6.2 Reference <Ref>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.6.6.3.1.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of the underlying payment instruction or statement entry.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**6.4.2.6.6.3.2 TransactionDate <TxDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**6.4.2.6.6.3.3 TransactionType <TxTp>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 608

#### **6.4.2.6.6.3.4 LocallInstrument <LclInstrm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local transaction type to further qualify the transaction type.

*Datatype:* "Exact5NumericText" on page 609

#### **6.4.2.6.6.3.5 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount as provided in the transaction to be recorded under the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **6.4.2.6.6.4 Contract <Ctrct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contract registration details related to the certificate record.

*Impacted by:* C15 "TransactionAmountInContractCurrencyPresenceRule"

**Contract <Ctrct>** contains the following **TransactionCertificateContract2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[0..1]			392
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			393
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>TransactionAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	393
	<b>ExpectedShipmentDate</b> <XpctdShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate</b> <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>	[0..1]	Date		394
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		394

#### Constraints

- **TransactionAmountInContractCurrencyPresenceRule**

If ContractReference/RegisteredContractIdentification is absent then TransactionAmountInContractCurrency must be absent.

On Condition

/ContractReference/RegisteredContractIdentification is absent

Following Must be True

/TransactionAmountInContractCurrency Must be absent

#### 6.4.2.6.6.4.1 ContractReference <CtrctRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the contract provided as through the date and identification of the contract or through the registered contract identification.

**ContractReference <CtrctRef>** contains one of the following **ContractRegistrationReference2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		392
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			393
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		393

#### 6.4.2.6.6.4.1.1 RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611



**6.4.2.6.6.4.1.2 Contract <Ctrct>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the contract.**Contract <Ctrct>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>DateOfIssue &lt;DtOfIsse&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		393

**6.4.2.6.6.4.1.2.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.6.6.4.1.2.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**6.4.2.6.6.4.2 TransactionAmountInContractCurrency <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the amount of the transaction in the currency of the registered contract.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.6.6.4.3 ExpectedShipmentDate <XpctdShpmntDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Expected shipment date as per registered contract.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**6.4.2.6.6.4.4 ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Expected advance payment (or prepayment) return date in case counterparty will not deliver the goods/services.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**6.4.2.6.6.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further details on the transaction certificate contract.*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609**6.4.2.6.6.5 Attachment <Attchmnt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the registered contract.**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		394
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		394
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		395
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		395
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		395
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		395
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			395
	<b>MIMETYPE</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		396

**6.4.2.6.6.5.1 DocumentType <DocTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597**6.4.2.6.6.5.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### **6.4.2.6.6.5.3 DocumentName <DocNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the document

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### **6.4.2.6.6.5.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### **6.4.2.6.6.5.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issue date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### **6.4.2.6.6.5.6 URL <URL>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

#### **6.4.2.6.6.5.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

#### **6.4.2.6.6.5.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.

**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		396
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		396

#### 6.4.2.6.6.5.8.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.6.6.5.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.6.6.5.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.6.6.5.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.

*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591

#### 6.4.2.6.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### 6.4.2.7 SupportingDocumentJournal <SpprtgDocJrnl>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Journal of the supporting documents recorded under the registered currency control contract.

**SupportingDocumentJournal** <SpprtDocJrnl> contains the following **SupportingDocument4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SupportingDocumentIdentification</b> <SpprtDocId>	[1..1]	Text		399
	<b>OriginalRequestIdentification</b> <OrgnlReqlId>	[0..1]	Text		399
	<b>Certificate</b> <Cert>	[1..1]	±		399
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		400
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		401
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			402
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		402
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		402
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[1..1]			402
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		403
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			403
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		403
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		403
	<b>Entry</b> <Ntry>	[1..*]			403
	<b>EntryIdentification</b> <NtryId>	[1..1]	Text		405
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		405
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		405
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	405
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipment</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	406
	<b>TotalAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	406
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmntInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	406
	<b>ShipmentAttributes</b> <ShipmntAttrbts>	[1..1]			407
	<b>Conditions</b> <Cnds>	[0..1]			407
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		408
	<b>CountryOfCounterParty</b> <CtryOfCntrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	408
	<b>EntryAmendmentIdentification</b> <NtryAmdmntId>	[0..1]			408
	<b>CorrectingEntryNumber</b> <CrrctgNtryNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		408
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		408

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaturityData</b> <MtrtyData>	[0..1]	Text		409
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		409
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			409
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		409
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		410
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		410
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		410
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		410
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		410
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			410
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		411
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	411

#### 6.4.2.7.1 SupportingDocumentIdentification <SpprtgdDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the supporting document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.7.2 OriginalRequestIdentification <OrgnlReqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.7.3 Certificate <Cert>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the certificate for which the supporting document is provided.

**Certificate <Cert>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification28](#)" on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		563

#### 6.4.2.7.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.



**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 6.4.2.7.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 6.4.2.7.6 Amendment <Amdmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amendment indicator details.

**Amendment <Amdmnt>** contains the following **DocumentAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		402
	OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		402

##### 6.4.2.7.6.1 CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the correction sequence number used to identify the amendment.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 608

##### 6.4.2.7.6.2 OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the original document being amended.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 6.4.2.7.7 ContractReference <CtrctRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the registered contract or the underlying contract for the supporting documents.

**ContractReference <CtrctRef>** contains one of the following **ContractRegistrationReference2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		403
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			403
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		403
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		403

#### 6.4.2.7.7.1 RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.7.7.2 Contract <Ctrct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the contract.

**Contract <Ctrct>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		403
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		403

##### 6.4.2.7.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 6.4.2.7.7.2.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.7.8 Entry <Ntry>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Individual entry of the supporting document.

**Entry <Ntry>** contains the following **SupportingDocumentEntry2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntryIdentification</b> <NtryId>	[1..1]	Text		405
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		405
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		405
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	405
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipment</b> <TtlAmtAfrShpmnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	406
	<b>TotalAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	406
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtAfrShpmntInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	406
	<b>ShipmentAttributes</b> <ShpmntAttrbts>	[1..1]			407
	<b>Conditions</b> <Cnds>	[0..1]			407
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		408
	<b>CountryOfCounterParty</b> <CtryOfCntrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	408
	<b>EntryAmendmentIdentification</b> <NtryAmdmntId>	[0..1]			408
	<b>CorrectingEntryNumber</b> <CrrctgNtryNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		408
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		408
	<b>MaturityData</b> <MtrtyData>	[0..1]	Text		409
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		409
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			409
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		409
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		410
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		410
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		410
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		410
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		410
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			410
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMEtp>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcdgTp>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		411

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		411

#### 6.4.2.7.8.1 EntryIdentification <NtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the supporting document entry.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.7.8.2 OriginalDocument <OrgnlDoc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the original document for which the supporting documents are provided.

**OriginalDocument <OrgnlDoc>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		563

#### 6.4.2.7.8.3 DocumentType <DocTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

TBC: Data must support " \_".

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericUnderscoreText" on page 609

#### 6.4.2.7.8.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of the supporting document entry.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.7.8.5 TotalAmountAfterShipment <TtlAmtAfrShpmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount after shipment of the supporting document entry.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.7.8.6 TotalAmountInContractCurrency <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of the supporting document entry in the currency of the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.7.8.7 TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency <TtlAmtAfrShpmtInCtrctCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount after shipment of the supporting document entry in the currency of the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.7.8.8 ShipmentAttributes <ShipmntAttrbts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Conditions and attributes related to the shipment.

**ShipmentAttributes <ShipmntAttrbts>** contains the following **ShipmentAttribute2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Conditions</b> <Conds>	[0..1]			407
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		408
	<b>CountryOfCounterParty</b> <CtryOfCntrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	408

**6.4.2.7.8.8.1 Conditions <Conds>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Shipment conditions.

**Conditions <Conds>** contains one of the following **ShipmentCondition1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		407
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407

**6.4.2.7.8.8.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Shipment conditions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "ExternalShipmentCondition1Code" on page 599

**6.4.2.7.8.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Shipment conditions expressed as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**6.4.2.7.8.8.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Expected shipment date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**6.4.2.7.8.8.3 CountryOfCounterParty <CtryOfCntrPty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country in which the counter party is located.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 595**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**6.4.2.7.8.9 EntryAmendmentIdentification <NtryAmdmntId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the document entry amendment.

**EntryAmendmentIdentification <NtryAmdmntId>** contains the following **DocumentEntryAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorrectingEntryNumber</b> <CrrctgNtryNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		408
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		408

**6.4.2.7.8.9.1 CorrectingEntryNumber <CrrctgNtryNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of correcting entry.*Datatype:* "Number" on page 608**6.4.2.7.8.9.2 OriginalDocument <OrgnlDoc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Data related to an original document.

**OriginalDocument <OrgnlDoc>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		563



**6.4.2.7.8.10 MaturityData <MtrtyData>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indication of contract obligations execution.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.7.8.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further details on the supporting document entry.*Datatype:* "Max500Text" on page 612**6.4.2.7.8.12 Attachment <Attchmnt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the supporting document entry.**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		409
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		409
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		410
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		410
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		410
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		410
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		410
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			410
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		411

**6.4.2.7.8.12.1 DocumentType <DocTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597**6.4.2.7.8.12.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**6.4.2.7.8.12.3 DocumentName <DocNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the document*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610**6.4.2.7.8.12.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610**6.4.2.7.8.12.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Issue date of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**6.4.2.7.8.12.6 URL <URL>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610**6.4.2.7.8.12.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.**6.4.2.7.8.12.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		411
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		411

**6.4.2.7.8.12.8.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.7.8.12.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.7.8.12.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.7.8.12.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591**6.4.2.7.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**6.4.2.8 AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal <AddtlSpprtngDocJrnl>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Journal of additional supporting documents recorded under the registered currency control contract.

**AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal <AddtlSpprtgDocJrnl>** contains the following **SupportingDocument4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SupportingDocumentIdentification</b> <SpprtgDocId>	[1..1]	Text		414
	<b>OriginalRequestIdentification</b> <OrgnlReqlId>	[0..1]	Text		414
	<b>Certificate</b> <Cert>	[1..1]	±		414
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		415
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		416
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			417
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		417
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		417
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[1..1]			417
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			418
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		418
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		418
	<b>Entry</b> <Ntry>	[1..*]			418
	<b>EntryIdentification</b> <NtryId>	[1..1]	Text		420
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		420
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		420
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	420
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipment</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	421
	<b>TotalAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	421
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmntInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	421
	<b>ShipmentAttributes</b> <ShipmntAttrbts>	[1..1]			422
	<b>Conditions</b> <Cnds>	[0..1]			422
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		422
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	<b>CountryOfCounterParty</b> <CtryOfCntrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	423
	<b>EntryAmendmentIdentification</b> <NtryAmdmntId>	[0..1]			423
	<b>CorrectingEntryNumber</b> <CrrctgNtryNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		423
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		423

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaturityData</b> <MtrtyData>	[0..1]	Text		424
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		424
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			424
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		424
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		425
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		425
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		425
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		425
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			425
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		426
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	426

#### 6.4.2.8.1 SupportingDocumentIdentification <SpprtgdDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the supporting document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.8.2 OriginalRequestIdentification <OrgnlReqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.8.3 Certificate <Cert>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the certificate for which the supporting document is provided.

**Certificate <Cert>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification28](#)" on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		563

#### 6.4.2.8.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 6.4.2.8.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.



**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 6.4.2.8.6 Amendment <Amdmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amendment indicator details.

**Amendment <Amdmnt>** contains the following **DocumentAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		417
	OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		417

##### 6.4.2.8.6.1 CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the correction sequence number used to identify the amendment.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 608

##### 6.4.2.8.6.2 OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the original document being amended.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 6.4.2.8.7 ContractReference <CtrctRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the registered contract or the underlying contract for the supporting documents.

**ContractReference <CtrctRef>** contains one of the following **ContractRegistrationReference2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		418
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			418
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		418
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		418

#### 6.4.2.8.7.1 RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.8.7.2 Contract <Ctrct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the contract.

**Contract <Ctrct>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		418
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		418

##### 6.4.2.8.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 6.4.2.8.7.2.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 6.4.2.8.8 Entry <Ntry>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Individual entry of the supporting document.

**Entry <Ntry>** contains the following **SupportingDocumentEntry2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntryIdentification</b> <NtryId>	[1..1]	Text		420
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		420
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		420
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	420
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipment</b> <TtlAmtAfrShpmnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	421
	<b>TotalAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	421
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtAfrShpmntInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	421
	<b>ShipmentAttributes</b> <ShpmntAttrbts>	[1..1]			422
	<b>Conditions</b> <Cnds>	[0..1]			422
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		422
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	<b>CountryOfCounterParty</b> <CtryOfCntrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	423
	<b>EntryAmendmentIdentification</b> <NtryAmdmntId>	[0..1]			423
	<b>CorrectingEntryNumber</b> <CrrctgNtryNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		423
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		423
	<b>MaturityData</b> <MtrtyData>	[0..1]	Text		424
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		424
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			424
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		424
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		425
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		425
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssdDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		425
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		425
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			425
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMEtp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcdgTp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		426

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		426

#### 6.4.2.8.8.1 EntryIdentification <NtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the supporting document entry.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 6.4.2.8.8.2 OriginalDocument <OrgnlDoc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the original document for which the supporting documents are provided.

**OriginalDocument <OrgnlDoc>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		563

#### 6.4.2.8.8.3 DocumentType <DocTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

TBC: Data must support "\_".

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericUnderscoreText" on page 609

#### 6.4.2.8.8.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of the supporting document entry.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.8.8.5 TotalAmountAfterShipment <TtlAmtAfrShpmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount after shipment of the supporting document entry.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.8.8.6 TotalAmountInContractCurrency <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of the supporting document entry in the currency of the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.8.8.7 TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency <TtlAmtAfrShpmtInCtrctCcy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount after shipment of the supporting document entry in the currency of the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.8.8.8 ShipmentAttributes <ShipmentAttributes>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Conditions and attributes related to the shipment.

**ShipmentAttributes <ShipmentAttributes>** contains the following **ShipmentAttribute2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Conditions</b> <Cnds>	[0..1]			422
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		422
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		423
	<b>CountryOfCounterParty</b> <CtryOfCntrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	423

**6.4.2.8.8.8.1 Conditions <Cnds>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Shipment conditions.

**Conditions <Cnds>** contains one of the following **ShipmentCondition1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		422

**6.4.2.8.8.8.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Shipment conditions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "ExternalShipmentCondition1Code" on page 599

**6.4.2.8.8.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Shipment conditions expressed as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**6.4.2.8.8.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Expected shipment date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**6.4.2.8.8.3 CountryOfCounterParty <CtryOfCntrPty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country in which the counter party is located.*Impacted by:* C6 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 595**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**6.4.2.8.8.9 EntryAmendmentIdentification <NtryAmdmntId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the document entry amendment.

**EntryAmendmentIdentification <NtryAmdmntId>** contains the following **DocumentEntryAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorrectingEntryNumber</b> <CrrctgNtryNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		423
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		423

**6.4.2.8.8.9.1 CorrectingEntryNumber <CrrctgNtryNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of correcting entry.*Datatype:* "Number" on page 608**6.4.2.8.8.9.2 OriginalDocument <OrgnlDoc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Data related to an original document.

**OriginalDocument <OrgnlDoc>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		563

**6.4.2.8.8.10 MaturityData <MtrtyData>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indication of contract obligations execution.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.8.8.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further details on the supporting document entry.*Datatype:* "Max500Text" on page 612**6.4.2.8.8.12 Attachment <Attchmnt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the supporting document entry.**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		424
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		425
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		425
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		425
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		425
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		425
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			425
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		426

**6.4.2.8.8.12.1 DocumentType <DocTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597**6.4.2.8.8.12.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611



**6.4.2.8.8.12.3 DocumentName <DocNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the document*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610**6.4.2.8.8.12.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610**6.4.2.8.8.12.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Issue date of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**6.4.2.8.8.12.6 URL <URL>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610**6.4.2.8.8.12.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.**6.4.2.8.8.12.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		426
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		426

**6.4.2.8.8.12.8.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.8.8.12.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.8.8.12.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**6.4.2.8.8.12.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591**6.4.2.8.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**6.4.2.9 RegulatoryRuleValidation <RgltryRuleVldtn>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Details on the currency control rule against which has been violated.

**RegulatoryRuleValidation <RgltryRuleVldtn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericValidationRuleIdentification1" on page 565 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		565
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		565
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	±		565
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		566

**6.4.2.10 TotalContractTurnoverSum <TtlCtrctTrnvrSum>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total turn over amount recorded under the currency control contract for the amount of all.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**6.4.2.11 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 563](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 6.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 563](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# **7      auth.023.001.04**

## **ContractRegistrationStatementRequestV04**

### **7.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The ContractRegistrationStatementRequest message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to request for a statement of the operations related to the registered contract subject to currency control.

#### Outline

The ContractRegistrationStatementRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. GroupHeader  
Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.
- B. StatementRequest  
Details on the information requested for the contract registration statement.
- C. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CtrctRegnStmtReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			431
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		431
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		432
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		432
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		432
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		433
	<b>StatementRequest</b> <StmtReq>	[1..*]			434
	<b>StatementRequestIdentification</b> <StmtReqId>	[1..1]	Text		435
	<b>ReportingPeriod</b> <RptgPrd>	[1..1]	±		435
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[1..1]			436
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		436
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			437
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		438
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		438
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		438
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		438
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		438
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		439
	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		439
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			439
	<b>TransactionJournal</b> <TxJrnl>	[0..1]	Indicator		440
	<b>SupportingDocumentJournal</b> <SpprtgDocJrnl>	[0..1]	Indicator		440
	<b>AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal</b> <AddtlSpprtgDocJrnl>	[0..1]	Indicator		440
	<b>RegulatoryRuleValidation</b> <RgltryRuleVldtn>	[0..1]	Indicator		440
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	440
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	441

## 7.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 7.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		431
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		432
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		432
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		432
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		433

#### 7.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**7.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 605

**7.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual items contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 610

**7.4.1.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that initiates the instruction.



**InitiatingParty <InitgPty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 7.4.1.5 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent which forwards the message.

**ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

## 7.4.2 StatementRequest <StmntReq>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Details on the information requested for the contract registration statement.

**StatementRequest <StmtReq>** contains the following **ContractRegistrationStatementRequest3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatementRequestIdentification &lt;StmtReqId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		435
	<b>ReportingPeriod &lt;RptgPrd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		435
	<b>ReportingParty &lt;RptgPty&gt;</b>	[1..1]			436
	<b>PartyIdentification &lt;PtyId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		436
	<b>LegalOrganisation &lt;LglOrg&gt;</b>	[0..1]			437
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		438
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		438
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblishmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		438
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		438
	<b>TaxParty &lt;TaxPty&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		438
	<b>RegistrationAgent &lt;RegnAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		439
	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification &lt;RegdCtrctId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		439
	<b>ReturnCriteria &lt;RtrCrit&gt;</b>	[0..1]			439
	<b>TransactionJournal &lt;TxJrnl&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		440
	<b>SupportingDocumentJournal &lt;SpprtngDocJrnl&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		440
	<b>AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal &lt;AddtlSpprtngDocJrnl&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		440
	<b>RegulatoryRuleValidation &lt;RgltryRuleVldtn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		440
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C4	440

#### 7.4.2.1 StatementRequestIdentification <StmtReqId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the contract registration statement request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 7.4.2.2 ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the period for which the statement is requested.

**ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>** contains the following elements (see "ReportingPeriod4" on page 553 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			554
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		554
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[1..1]	±		554
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554

### 7.4.2.3 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party registering the currency control contract.

**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		436
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			437
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		438
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		438
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		438
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		438
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		438

#### 7.4.2.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 7.4.2.3.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.

**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		438
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		438
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		438
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		438

#### 7.4.2.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 7.4.2.3.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 7.4.2.3.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblshmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 7.4.2.3.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 7.4.2.3.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**7.4.2.4 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Agent which registers the currency control contract.**RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

**7.4.2.5 RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the requested registered contract.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**7.4.2.6 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be returned in the statement in response to the request.**ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>** contains the following **ContractRegistrationStatementCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionJournal <TxJrnl>	[0..1]	Indicator		440
	SupportingDocumentJournal <SpprtgDocJrnl>	[0..1]	Indicator		440
	AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal <AddtlSpprtgDocJrnl>	[0..1]	Indicator		440
	RegulatoryRuleValidation <RgltryRuleVldtn>	[0..1]	Indicator		440

#### 7.4.2.6.1 TransactionJournal <TxJrnl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the journal of the transactions recorded under the registered currency control contract must be returned or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 7.4.2.6.2 SupportingDocumentJournal <SpptgDocJrnl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the journal of the supporting documents recorded under the registered currency control contract must be returned or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 7.4.2.6.3 AdditionalSupportingDocumentJournal <AddtlSpptgDocJrnl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the journal of additional supporting documents recorded under the registered currency control contract must be returned or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 7.4.2.6.4 RegulatoryRuleValidation <RgltryRuleVldtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details on the currency control rule against which has been violated must be returned or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 7.4.2.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)



**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 563](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 7.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 563](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 8      **auth.024.001.04**

## **PaymentRegulatoryInformationNotificationV04**

### 8.1      **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The PaymentRegulatoryInformationNotification message is sent by the reporting party to the registration agent to provide details on the transaction, when a payment has to be recorded against the registered currency control contract.

In some cases, the registration agent may also sent this message to the reporting party.

#### Outline

The PaymentRegulatoryInformationNotificationV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. TransactionNotification

Notification of information related to a regulatory reporting on a payment.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PmtRgltryInfNtfctn>	[1..1]			
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			446
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		446
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		447
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		447
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]			447
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		447
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		448
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>TransactionNotification</b> <TxNtfctn>	[1..*]			450
	<b>TransactionNotificationIdentification</b> <TxNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		452
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		452
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		453
	<b>TransactionCertificate</b> <TxCert>	[1..*]			454
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		456
	<b>Certificate</b> <Cert>	[1..1]	±		456
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	457
	<b>BankAccountDomiciliationCountry</b> <BkAcctDmcltnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	457
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			458
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		458
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		458
	<b>CertificateRecord</b> <CertRcrd>	[1..*]			458
	<b>CertificateRecordIdentification</b> <CertRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		460
	<b>DocumentSubmittingProcedure</b> <DocSubmitgPrcdr>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>Transaction</b> <Tx>	[1..1]			460
	<b>ReferredDocument</b> <RfrdDoc>	[1..1]			461
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]			462
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		462

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]			463
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		463
	<b>TransactionDate</b> <TxDt>	[1..1]	Date		463
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>LocalInstrument</b> <LclInstrm>	[1..1]	Text		464
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	464
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[0..1]		C12	464
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[0..1]			465
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		465
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			466
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		466
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		466
	<b>TransactionAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	466
	<b>ExpectedShipmentDate</b> <XpctdShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		466
	<b>ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate</b> <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>	[0..1]	Date		467
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		467
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			467
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		467
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		468
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AtchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			468
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		469

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		469
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	469
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	470

## 8.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C8 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C9 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C10 OnlyReferenceElement**

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Reference is allowed.

**C11 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C12 TransactionAmountInContractCurrencyPresenceRule**

If ContractReference/RegisteredContractIdentification is absent then TransactionAmountInContractCurrency must be absent.

## 8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 8.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		446
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		447
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		447
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]			447
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		447
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		448
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		449

#### 8.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**8.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 605**8.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of individual items contained in the message.*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 610**8.4.1.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party that initiates the instruction.**InitiatingParty <InitgPty>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		447
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		448

**8.4.1.4.1 Party <Pty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 8.4.1.4.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 8.4.1.5 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent which forwards the message.

**ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

## 8.4.2 TransactionNotification <TxNtfctn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Notification of information related to a regulatory reporting on a payment.

**TransactionNotification <TxNtfctn>** contains the following **RegulatoryReportingNotification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionNotificationIdentification</b> <TxNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		452
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		452
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		453
	<b>TransactionCertificate</b> <TxCert>	[1..*]			454
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		456
	<b>Certificate</b> <Cert>	[1..1]	±		456
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	457
	<b>BankAccountDomiciliationCountry</b> <BkAcctDmcltnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	457
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			458
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		458
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		458
	<b>CertificateRecord</b> <CertRcrd>	[1..*]			458
	<b>CertificateRecordIdentification</b> <CertRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		460
	<b>DocumentSubmittingProcedure</b> <DocSubmitgPrcdr>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>Transaction</b> <Tx>	[1..1]			460
	<b>ReferredDocument</b> <RfrdDoc>	[1..1]			461
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]			462
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]			463
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		463
	<b>TransactionDate</b> <TxDt>	[1..1]	Date		463
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>LocalInstrument</b> <LclInstrm>	[1..1]	Text		464
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	464

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[0..1]		C12	464
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[0..1]			465
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		465
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			466
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		466
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIssse>	[0..1]	Date		466
	<b>TransactionAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	466
	<b>ExpectedShipmentDate</b> <XpctdShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		466
	<b>ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate</b> <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>	[0..1]	Date		467
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		467
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			467
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		467
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssseDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		468
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			468
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		469
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	469

#### 8.4.2.1 TransactionNotificationIdentification <TxNtfctnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the transaction notification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 8.4.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 8.4.2.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 8.4.2.4 TransactionCertificate <TxCert>

**Presence:** [1..\*]

**Definition:** Certificate against which all currency control transactions are registered.

**TransactionCertificate <TxCert>** contains the following **TransactionCertificate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		456
	<b>Certificate</b> <Cert>	[1..1]	±		456
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	457
	<b>BankAccountDomiciliationCountry</b> <BkAcctDmcltnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	457
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			458
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		458
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		458
	<b>CertificateRecord</b> <CertRcrd>	[1..*]			458
	<b>CertificateRecordIdentification</b> <CertRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		460
	<b>DocumentSubmittingProcedure</b> <DocSubmitgPrcdr>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>Transaction</b> <Tx>	[1..1]			460
	<b>ReferredDocument</b> <RfrdDoc>	[1..1]			461
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]			462
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]			463
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		463
	<b>TransactionDate</b> <TxDt>	[1..1]	Date		463
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>LocalInstrument</b> <LclInstrm>	[1..1]	Text		464
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	464
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[0..1]		C12	464
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[0..1]			465
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		465
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			466

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		466
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		466
	<b>TransactionAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	466
	<b>ExpectedShipmentDate</b> <XpctdShipmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		466
	<b>ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate</b> <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>	[0..1]	Date		467
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		467
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			467
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		467
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		468
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBnryFile>	[1..1]			468
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		469
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	469

#### 8.4.2.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 8.4.2.4.2 Certificate <Cert>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the transaction certificate.



**Certificate <Cert>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification28](#)" on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIssse>	[1..1]	Date		563

#### 8.4.2.4.3 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash account, linked to the registered contract, on which the cash entry is made.

*Impacted by:* [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 544 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		545
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	545
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		546

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 8.4.2.4.4 BankAccountDomiciliationCountry <BkAcctDmcltnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the bank account is located, when the bank which services the account is located in another country.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 595

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**8.4.2.4.5 Amendment <Amdmnt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amendment indicator details.

**Amendment <Amdmnt>** contains the following **DocumentAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		458
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		458

**8.4.2.4.5.1 CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the correction sequence number used to identify the amendment.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 608

**8.4.2.4.5.2 OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the original document being amended.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**8.4.2.4.6 CertificateRecord <CertRcrd>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Record of the transaction certificate.

**CertificateRecord <CertRcrd>** contains the following **TransactionCertificateRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CertificateRecordIdentification</b> <CertRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		460
	<b>DocumentSubmittingProcedure</b> <DocSubmitgPrcdr>	[0..1]	Text		460
	<b>Transaction</b> <Tx>	[1..1]			460
	<b>ReferredDocument</b> <RfrdDoc>	[1..1]			461
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]			462
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]			463
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		463
	<b>TransactionDate</b> <TxDt>	[1..1]	Date		463
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>LocalInstrument</b> <LclInstrm>	[1..1]	Text		464
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	464
	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[0..1]		C12	464
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[0..1]			465
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		465
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			466
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		466
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		466
	<b>TransactionAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	466
	<b>ExpectedShipmentDate</b> <XpctdShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		466
	<b>ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate</b> <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>	[0..1]	Date		467
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		467
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			467
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		467
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		468
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			468
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcdgTp>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		469

#### 8.4.2.4.6.1 CertificateRecordIdentification <CertRcrdId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the certificate record.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 8.4.2.4.6.2 DocumentSubmittingProcedure <DocSubmitgPrcdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indication of procedure for submitting documents.

*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 608

#### 8.4.2.4.6.3 Transaction <Tx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Details of the transaction for which the record has been generated.

**Transaction <Tx>** contains the following **TransactionCertificate5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReferredDocument</b> <RfrdDoc>	[1..1]			461
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]			462
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]			463
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		463
	<b>TransactionDate</b> <TxDt>	[1..1]	Date		463
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>LocalInstrument</b> <LclInstrm>	[1..1]	Text		464
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	464

#### 8.4.2.4.6.3.1 ReferredDocument <RfrdDoc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the transaction, that is the underlying payment instruction or statement entry.

**ReferredDocument <RfrdDoc>** contains the following **CertificateReference2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]			462
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]			463
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		463

**8.4.2.4.6.3.1.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the underlying payment instruction or statement entry.**Identification <Id>** contains the following **CertificateIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		462
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[0..1]			463
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		463

**8.4.2.4.6.3.1.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**8.4.2.4.6.3.1.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**8.4.2.4.6.3.1.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**8.4.2.4.6.3.1.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.*Usage:* The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**8.4.2.4.6.3.1.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.*Usage:* In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**8.4.2.4.6.3.1.1.6 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		463

**8.4.2.4.6.3.1.1.6.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of reference reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**8.4.2.4.6.3.1.1.6.2 Reference <Ref>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**8.4.2.4.6.3.1.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of the underlying payment instruction or statement entry.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**8.4.2.4.6.3.2 TransactionDate <TxDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**8.4.2.4.6.3.3 TransactionType <TxTp>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 608

#### **8.4.2.4.6.3.4 LocallInstrument <LclInstrm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local transaction type to further qualify the transaction type.

*Datatype:* "Exact5NumericText" on page 609

#### **8.4.2.4.6.3.5 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount as provided in the transaction to be recorded under the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **8.4.2.4.6.4 Contract <Ctrct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contract registration details related to the certificate record.

*Impacted by:* C12 "TransactionAmountInContractCurrencyPresenceRule"



**Contract <Ctrct>** contains the following **TransactionCertificateContract2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[0..1]			465
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		465
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			466
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		466
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		466
	<b>TransactionAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	466
	<b>ExpectedShipmentDate</b> <XpctdShpmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		466
	<b>ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate</b> <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>	[0..1]	Date		467
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		467

#### Constraints

- **TransactionAmountInContractCurrencyPresenceRule**

If ContractReference/RegisteredContractIdentification is absent then TransactionAmountInContractCurrency must be absent.

On Condition

/ContractReference/RegisteredContractIdentification is absent

Following Must be True

/TransactionAmountInContractCurrency Must be absent

#### 8.4.2.4.6.4.1 ContractReference <CtrctRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the contract provided as through the date and identification of the contract or through the registered contract identification.

**ContractReference <CtrctRef>** contains one of the following **ContractRegistrationReference2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		465
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			466
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		466
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		466

#### 8.4.2.4.6.4.1.1 RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**8.4.2.4.6.4.1.2 Contract <Ctrct>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the contract.**Contract <Ctrct>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		466
	<b>DateOfIssue &lt;DtOfIsse&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		466

**8.4.2.4.6.4.1.2.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**8.4.2.4.6.4.1.2.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**8.4.2.4.6.4.2 TransactionAmountInContractCurrency <TxAmtInCtrctCcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the amount of the transaction in the currency of the registered contract.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.2.4.6.4.3 ExpectedShipmentDate <XpctdShpmntDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Expected shipment date as per registered contract.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**8.4.2.4.6.4.4 ExpectedAdvancePaymentReturnDate <XpctdAdvncPmtRtrDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Expected advance payment (or prepayment) return date in case counterparty will not deliver the goods/services.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**8.4.2.4.6.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further details on the transaction certificate contract.*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609**8.4.2.4.6.5 Attachment <Attchmnt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the registered contract.**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		467
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		468
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			468
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		469

**8.4.2.4.6.5.1 DocumentType <DocTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597**8.4.2.4.6.5.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### **8.4.2.4.6.5.3 DocumentName <DocNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the document

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### **8.4.2.4.6.5.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### **8.4.2.4.6.5.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issue date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### **8.4.2.4.6.5.6 URL <URL>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

#### **8.4.2.4.6.5.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

#### **8.4.2.4.6.5.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.

**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		469
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		469

#### 8.4.2.4.6.5.8.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 8.4.2.4.6.5.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 8.4.2.4.6.5.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 8.4.2.4.6.5.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.

*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591

#### 8.4.2.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 563](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 8.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 563](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 9 **auth.025.001.04**

## **CurrencyControlSupportingDocumentDeliveryV04**

### 9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The CurrencyControlSupportingDocumentDelivery message is sent by either the reporting party (respectively the registration agent) or the registration agent (respectively the reporting party) in response to the supporting document request.

#### Outline

The CurrencyControlSupportingDocumentDeliveryV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. SupportingDocument

Details of the supporting document provided for the registered contract.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CcyCtrlSpprtgDocDlvry>	[1..1]			
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			474
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		475
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		475
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		475
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]			475
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		476
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		476
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>SupportingDocument</b> <SpprtgDoc>	[1..*]			478
	<b>SupportingDocumentIdentification</b> <SpprtgDocId>	[1..1]	Text		480
	<b>OriginalRequestIdentification</b> <OrgnlReqId>	[0..1]	Text		480
	<b>Certificate</b> <Cert>	[1..1]	±		480
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		481
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		482
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			483
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		483
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[1..1]			483
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		484
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			484
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		484
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIss>	[0..1]	Date		484
	<b>Entry</b> <Ntry>	[1..*]			484
	<b>EntryIdentification</b> <NtryId>	[1..1]	Text		486
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		486
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		486
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	486
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipment</b> <TtlAmtAfrShpmnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	487
	<b>TotalAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	487



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtAfrShpmntInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	487
	<b>ShipmentAttributes</b> <ShpmntAttrbts>	[1..1]			488
	<b>Conditions</b> <Conds>	[0..1]			488
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		489
	<b>CountryOfCounterParty</b> <CtryOfCntrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	489
	<b>EntryAmendmentIdentification</b> <NtryAmdmntId>	[0..1]			489
	<b>CorrectingEntryNumber</b> <CrrctgNtryNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		489
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>MaturityData</b> <MtrtyData>	[0..1]	Text		490
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		490
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			490
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		490
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		491
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		491
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinnryFile>	[1..1]			491
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		492
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	492
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	493

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C2 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C5 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C6 OnlyReferenceElement**

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Reference is allowed.

**C7 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 9.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		475
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		475
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		475
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]			475
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		476
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		476
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		477

#### 9.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 9.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 605

#### 9.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual items contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 610

#### 9.4.1.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that initiates the instruction.

**InitiatingParty <InitgPty>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		476
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		476

**9.4.1.4.1 Party <Pty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

**9.4.1.4.2 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 9.4.1.5 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent which forwards the message.

**ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

## 9.4.2 SupportingDocument <SpprtgDoc>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Details of the supporting document provided for the registered contract.

**SupportingDocument <SpprtDoc>** contains the following **SupportingDocument4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SupportingDocumentIdentification</b> <SpprtDocId>	[1..1]	Text		480
	<b>OriginalRequestIdentification</b> <OrgnlReqlId>	[0..1]	Text		480
	<b>Certificate</b> <Cert>	[1..1]	±		480
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		481
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		482
	<b>Amendment</b> <Amdmnt>	[0..1]			483
	<b>CorrectionIdentification</b> <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		483
	<b>OriginalDocumentIdentification</b> <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		483
	<b>ContractReference</b> <CtrctRef>	[1..1]			483
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		484
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			484
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		484
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		484
	<b>Entry</b> <Ntry>	[1..*]			484
	<b>EntryIdentification</b> <NtryId>	[1..1]	Text		486
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		486
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		486
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	486
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipment</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	487
	<b>TotalAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	487
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmntInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	487
	<b>ShipmentAttributes</b> <ShipmntAttrbts>	[1..1]			488
	<b>Conditions</b> <Cnds>	[0..1]			488
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		489
	<b>CountryOfCounterParty</b> <CtryOfCntrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	489
	<b>EntryAmendmentIdentification</b> <NtryAmdmntId>	[0..1]			489
	<b>CorrectingEntryNumber</b> <CrrctgNtryNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		489
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		489

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaturityData</b> <MtrtyData>	[0..1]	Text		490
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		490
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			490
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		490
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		491
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		491
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			491
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		492
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	492

#### 9.4.2.1 SupportingDocumentIdentification <SpprtgdDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the supporting document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 9.4.2.2 OriginalRequestIdentification <OrgnlReqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 9.4.2.3 Certificate <Cert>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the certificate for which the supporting document is provided.



**Certificate <Cert>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification28](#)" on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		563

#### 9.4.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 9.4.2.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 9.4.2.6 Amendment <Amdmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amendment indicator details.

**Amendment <Amdmnt>** contains the following **DocumentAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>	[1..1]	Quantity		483
	OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>	[0..1]	Text		483

##### 9.4.2.6.1 CorrectionIdentification <CrrctnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the correction sequence number used to identify the amendment.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 608

##### 9.4.2.6.2 OriginalDocumentIdentification <OrgnlDocId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the original document being amended.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 9.4.2.7 ContractReference <CtrctRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the registered contract or the underlying contract for the supporting documents.

**ContractReference <CtrctRef>** contains one of the following **ContractRegistrationReference2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>RegisteredContractIdentification</b> <RegdCtrctId>	[1..1]	Text		484
Or}	<b>Contract</b> <Ctrct>	[1..1]			484
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		484
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		484

#### 9.4.2.7.1 RegisteredContractIdentification <RegdCtrctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the registered contract.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 9.4.2.7.2 Contract <Ctrct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the contract.

**Contract <Ctrct>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		484
	<b>DateOfIssue</b> <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		484

##### 9.4.2.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 9.4.2.7.2.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 9.4.2.8 Entry <Ntry>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Individual entry of the supporting document.

**Entry <Ntry>** contains the following **SupportingDocumentEntry2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntryIdentification</b> <NtryId>	[1..1]	Text		486
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		486
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		486
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	486
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipment</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	487
	<b>TotalAmountInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	487
	<b>TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency</b> <TtlAmtAfrShipmntInCtrctCcy>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	487
	<b>ShipmentAttributes</b> <ShipmntAttrbts>	[1..1]			488
	<b>Conditions</b> <Conds>	[0..1]			488
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	<b>ExpectedDate</b> <XpctdDt>	[0..1]	Date		489
	<b>CountryOfCounterParty</b> <CtryOfCntrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	489
	<b>EntryAmendmentIdentification</b> <NtryAmdmntId>	[0..1]			489
	<b>CorrectingEntryNumber</b> <CrrctgNtryNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		489
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		489
	<b>MaturityData</b> <MtrtyData>	[0..1]	Text		490
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		490
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			490
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		490
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		491
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		491
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			491
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMEtp>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcdgTp>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		492

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		492

#### 9.4.2.8.1 EntryIdentification <NtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the supporting document entry.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 9.4.2.8.2 OriginalDocument <OrgnlDoc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the original document for which the supporting documents are provided.

**OriginalDocument <OrgnlDoc>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification22" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[0..1]	Date		563

#### 9.4.2.8.3 DocumentType <DocTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

TBC: Data must support "\_".

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericUnderscoreText" on page 609

#### 9.4.2.8.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of the supporting document entry.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 9.4.2.8.5 TotalAmountAfterShipment <TtlAmtAfrShipmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount after shipment of the supporting document entry.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 9.4.2.8.6 TotalAmountInContractCurrency <TtlAmtInCtrctCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of the supporting document entry in the currency of the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 9.4.2.8.7 TotalAmountAfterShipmentInContractCurrency <TtlAmtAfrShipmntInCtrctCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount after shipment of the supporting document entry in the currency of the contract.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**9.4.2.8.8 ShipmentAttributes <ShpmtAttrbts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Conditions and attributes related to the shipment.

**ShipmentAttributes <ShpmtAttrbts>** contains the following **ShipmentAttribute2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Conditions &lt;Cnds&gt;</b>	[0..1]			488
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		488
	<b>ExpectedDate &lt;XpctdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		489
	<b>CountryOfCounterParty &lt;CtryOfCntrPty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	489

**9.4.2.8.8.1 Conditions <Cnds>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Shipment conditions.

**Conditions <Cnds>** contains one of the following **ShipmentCondition1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		488

**9.4.2.8.8.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Shipment conditions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "ExternalShipmentCondition1Code" on page 599

**9.4.2.8.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Shipment conditions expressed as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611



**9.4.2.8.8.2 ExpectedDate <XpctdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Expected shipment date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**9.4.2.8.8.3 CountryOfCounterParty <CtrYOfCntrPty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country in which the counter party is located.*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 595**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**9.4.2.8.9 EntryAmendmentIdentification <NtryAmdmntId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the document entry amendment.

**EntryAmendmentIdentification <NtryAmdmntId>** contains the following **DocumentEntryAmendment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorrectingEntryNumber</b> <CrrctgNtryNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		489
	<b>OriginalDocument</b> <OrgnlDoc>	[1..1]	±		489

**9.4.2.8.9.1 CorrectingEntryNumber <CrrctgNtryNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of correcting entry.*Datatype:* "Number" on page 608**9.4.2.8.9.2 OriginalDocument <OrgnlDoc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Data related to an original document.

**OriginalDocument <OrgnlDoc>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification28" on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		563

**9.4.2.8.10 MaturityData <MtrtyData>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indication of contract obligations execution.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**9.4.2.8.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further details on the supporting document entry.*Datatype:* "Max500Text" on page 612**9.4.2.8.12 Attachment <Attchmnt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the supporting document entry.**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		490
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		491
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		491
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		491
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			491
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		492

**9.4.2.8.12.1 DocumentType <DocTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597**9.4.2.8.12.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**9.4.2.8.12.3 DocumentName <DocNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the document*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610**9.4.2.8.12.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610**9.4.2.8.12.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Issue date of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**9.4.2.8.12.6 URL <URL>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610**9.4.2.8.12.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.**9.4.2.8.12.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinnryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMETYPE</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		492
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		492

**9.4.2.8.12.8.1 MIMEType <MIMETp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**9.4.2.8.12.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**9.4.2.8.12.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**9.4.2.8.12.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.

*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591

**9.4.2.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 9.4.3 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# **10      auth.026.001.04**

## **CurrencyControlRequestOrLetterV04**

### **10.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The CurrencyControlRequestOrLetter message is sent by the reporting party (respectively the registration agent) to the registration agent (respectively the reporting party) to send a currency control related letter or to request for supporting documents.

#### Outline

The CurrencyControlRequestOrLetterV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

B. RequestOrLetter

Supporting document request or letter details.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CcyCtrlReqOrLtr>	[1..1]			
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			497
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		497
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		497
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		498
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]			498
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		498
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		499
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		500
	<b>RequestOrLetter</b> <ReqOrLtr>	[1..*]			501
	<b>RequestOrLetterIdentification</b> <ReqOrLtrId>	[1..1]	Text		503
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		503
	<b>Sender</b> <Sndr>	[0..1]			503
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		503
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		504
	<b>Receiver</b> <Rcvr>	[0..1]			505
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		505
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		506
	<b>OriginalReferences</b> <OrgnlRefs>	[0..*]			507
	<b>OriginalSender</b> <OrgnlSndr>	[0..1]			507
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		508
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		509
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		510
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		510
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		510
	<b>OriginalPackageIdentification</b> <OrgnlPackgId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	<b>OriginalRecordIdentification</b> <OrgnlRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		511
	<b>Subject</b> <Sbjt>	[1..1]	Text		511
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			511
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		511

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		511
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		511
	<b>ResponseRequired</b> <RspnReqrd>	[1..1]	Indicator		511
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		512
	<b>Attachment</b> <Attchmnt>	[0..*]			512
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		512
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		512
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		513
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		513
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		513
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		513
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		513
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			513
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		514
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		514
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		514
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		514
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	514
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	515

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).



**C4 OnlyReferenceElement**

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Reference is allowed.

**C5 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 10.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		497
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		497
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		498
	<b>InitiatingParty</b> <InitgPty>	[1..1]			498
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		498
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		499
	<b>ForwardingAgent</b> <FwdgAgt>	[0..1]	±		500

#### 10.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 10.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 605

**10.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of individual items contained in the message.*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 610**10.4.1.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party that initiates the instruction.**InitiatingParty <InitgPty>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		498
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		499

**10.4.1.4.1 Party <Pty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 10.4.1.4.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 10.4.1.5 ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent which forwards the message.

**ForwardingAgent <FwdgAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

## 10.4.2 RequestOrLetter <ReqOrLtr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Supporting document request or letter details.

**RequestOrLetter <ReqOrLtr>** contains the following **SupportingDocumentRequestOrLetter4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestOrLetterIdentification</b> <ReqOrLtrId>	[1..1]	Text		503
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		503
	<b>Sender</b> <Sndr>	[0..1]			503
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		503
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		504
	<b>Receiver</b> <Rcvr>	[0..1]			505
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		505
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		506
	<b>OriginalReferences</b> <OrgnlRefs>	[0..*]			507
	<b>OriginalSender</b> <OrgnlSndr>	[0..1]			507
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		508
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		509
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		510
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		510
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		510
	<b>OriginalPackageIdentification</b> <OrgnlPackgId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	<b>OriginalRecordIdentification</b> <OrgnlRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		511
	<b>Subject</b> <Sbjt>	[1..1]	Text		511
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			511
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		511
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		511
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		511
	<b>ResponseRequired</b> <RspnReqrd>	[1..1]	Indicator		511
	<b>DueDate</b> <DueDt>	[0..1]	Date		512
	<b>Attachment</b> <Atchmnt>	[0..*]			512
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		512
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		512
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		513
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		513

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		513
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		513
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		513
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			513
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		514
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		514
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		514
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		514
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	514

#### 10.4.2.1 RequestOrLetterIdentification <ReqOrLtrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the supporting document request or the letter.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 10.4.2.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the supporting document request or the letter.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 10.4.2.3 Sender <Sndr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sender of the request or letter.

**Sender <Sndr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		503
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		504

##### 10.4.2.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 10.4.2.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 10.4.2.4 Receiver <Rcvr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Receiver of the request or letter.

**Receiver <Rcvr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		505
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		506

##### 10.4.2.4.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 10.4.2.4.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 10.4.2.5 OriginalReferences <OrgnlRefs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the references of the original underlying message(s) for which supporting documents are requested or for which the letter is sent.

**OriginalReferences <OrgnlRefs>** contains the following **OriginalMessage6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalSender</b> <OrgnlSndr>	[0..1]			507
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		508
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		509
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		510
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		510
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		510
	<b>OriginalPackageIdentification</b> <OrgnlPackgId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	<b>OriginalRecordIdentification</b> <OrgnlRcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		511

##### 10.4.2.5.1 OriginalSender <OrgnlSndr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original message sender used to identify the message.

**OriginalSender <OrgnlSndr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		508
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		509

#### 10.4.2.5.1.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 10.4.2.5.1.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 10.4.2.5.2 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original group of individual transactions.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 611

#### 10.4.2.5.3 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers, such as pacs.003.001.01 or MT103.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 611

#### 10.4.2.5.4 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 605

#### 10.4.2.5.5 OriginalPackageIdentification <OrgnIPackgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of original package of instructions, entries or records.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 611

**10.4.2.5.6 OriginalRecordIdentification <OrgnlRcrdId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the identification of original entry, instruction or record within the package.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**10.4.2.6 Subject <Sbjt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Subject of the letter or supporting document.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610**10.4.2.7 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type of supporting document requested.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **SupportLetterType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		511
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		511

**10.4.2.7.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of supporting letter expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "ExternalLetterType1Code" on page 598**10.4.2.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of supporting letter expressed as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**10.4.2.8 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further free format description of the request.*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 609**10.4.2.9 ResponseRequired <RspnReqrd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Flag to indicate whether a response is required or not.

Usage: when the request is used to send a letter, there is no response required.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 607):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 10.4.2.10 DueDate <DueDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which the response to the request is expected.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 10.4.2.11 Attachment <Attchmnt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Documents provided as attachments to the supporting document request or letter.

**Attachment <Attchmnt>** contains the following **DocumentGeneralInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DocumentType</b> <DocTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		512
	<b>DocumentNumber</b> <DocNb>	[1..1]	Text		512
	<b>DocumentName</b> <DocNm>	[0..1]	Text		513
	<b>SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification</b> <SndrRcvrSeqId>	[0..1]	Text		513
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		513
	<b>URL</b> <URL>	[0..1]	Text		513
	<b>LinkFileHash</b> <LkFileHash>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		513
	<b>AttachedBinaryFile</b> <AttchdBinryFile>	[1..1]			513
	<b>MIMEType</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		514
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		514
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		514
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		514

##### 10.4.2.11.1 DocumentType <DocTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the document, for example commercial invoice.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 597

##### 10.4.2.11.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611



**10.4.2.11.3 DocumentName <DocNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the document

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

**10.4.2.11.4 SenderReceiverSequenceIdentification <SndrRcvrSeqId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

**10.4.2.11.5 IssueDate <IsseDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issue date of the document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

**10.4.2.11.6 URL <URL>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* URL (Uniform Resource Locator) where the document can be found.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

**10.4.2.11.7 LinkFileHash <LkFileHash>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Full Signature Structure without Signature itself:

Hash + Certificate.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

**10.4.2.11.8 AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Attached binary file for this document.

**AttachedBinaryFile <AttchdBinryFile>** contains the following **BinaryFile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MIMETYPE</b> <MIMETp>	[0..1]	Text		514
	<b>EncodingType</b> <NcodgTp>	[0..1]	Text		514
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	Text		514
	<b>IncludedBinaryObject</b> <InclBinryObjct>	[0..1]	Binary		514

#### 10.4.2.11.8.1 MIMETYPE <MIMETp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code specifying the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - MIME Media Types ([www.iana.org/assignments/media-types](http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 10.4.2.11.8.2 EncodingType <NcodgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the encoding algorithm used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Transfer Encodings ([www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings](http://www.iana.org/assignments/transfer-encodings)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 10.4.2.11.8.3 CharacterSet <CharSet>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a code signifying the particular character set used for this attached binary file. Reference IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) - Character Sets ([www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets](http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets)).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 10.4.2.11.8.4 IncludedBinaryObject <InclBinryObjct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Binary object included in this attached binary file.

*Datatype:* "Max100KBinary" on page 591

#### 10.4.2.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 563](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 10.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 563](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 11 auth.027.001.04 CurrencyControlStatusAdviceV04

## 11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The CurrencyControlStatusAdvice message is sent by either the reporting party (respectively the registration agent) or the registration agent (respectively the reporting party) to provide a status advice on a previously sent currency control message.

### Usage:

The message may be sent in response to requests on the registration of the currency control contract, supporting document or on the payment regulatory information notification.

### Outline

The CurrencyControlStatusAdviceV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. GroupHeader  
Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.
- B. GroupStatus  
Provides the group status for the global message.
- C. PackageStatus  
Provides the status of the package in the message, which may contain the individual records.
- D. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CcyCtrlStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			519
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		519
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		520
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		520
	<b>ReceivingParty</b> <RcvgPty>	[1..1]	±		520
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		521
	<b>GroupStatus</b> <GrpSts>	[1..*]			522
	<b>OriginalReferences</b> <OrgnlRefs>	[1..1]			523
	<b>OriginalSender</b> <OrgnlSndr>	[0..1]			524
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		524
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		525
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		526
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		526
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		526
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[1..1]			526
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		527
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			528
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		529
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		529
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		529
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		529
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		529
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		530
	<b>ReportingPeriod</b> <RptgPrd>	[0..1]	±		530
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		530
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..*]		C4	531
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			533
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		533

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		533
	<b>ValidationRule</b> <VldtnRule>	[0..*]	±		533
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		533
	<b>StatusDateTime</b> <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		533
	<b>PackageStatus</b> <PackgSts>	[0..*]			534
	<b>PackageIdentification</b> <PackgId>	[1..1]	Text		534
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..*]		C4	535
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			537
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		538
	<b>ValidationRule</b> <VldtnRule>	[0..*]	±		538
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		538
	<b>StatusDateTime</b> <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		538
	<b>RecordStatus</b> <RcrdSts>	[0..*]			539
	<b>RecordIdentification</b> <RcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		539
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		539
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..*]		C4	540
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			541
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		542
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		542
	<b>ValidationRule</b> <VldtnRule>	[0..*]	±		542
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		542
	<b>StatusDateTime</b> <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		542
	<b>DocumentIdentification</b> <DocId>	[0..1]	±		543
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	543

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 StatusReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalInformation must be present.

### C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 11.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Characteristics shared by all individual items included in the message.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **CurrencyControlHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		519
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		520
	<b>NumberOfItems</b> <NbOfItms>	[1..1]	Text		520
	<b>ReceivingParty</b> <RcvgPty>	[1..1]	±		520
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		521

#### 11.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### **11.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 605

#### **11.4.1.3 NumberOfItems <NbOfItms>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual items contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 610

#### **11.4.1.4 ReceivingParty <RcvgPty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that receives the message.



**ReceivingParty <RcvgPty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 11.4.1.5 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent which sends the message.

**RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

## 11.4.2 GroupStatus <GrpSts>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the group status for the global message.

**GroupStatus <GrpSts>** contains the following **CurrencyControlGroupStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalReferences</b> <OrgnlRefs>	[1..1]			523
	<b>OriginalSender</b> <OrgnlSndr>	[0..1]			524
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		524
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		525
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		526
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		526
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		526
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[1..1]			526
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		527
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			528
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		529
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		529
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblishmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		529
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		529
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		529
	<b>RegistrationAgent</b> <RegnAgt>	[1..1]	±		530
	<b>ReportingPeriod</b> <RptgPrd>	[0..1]	±		530
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		530
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..*]		C4	531
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			533
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		533
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		533
	<b>ValidationRule</b> <VldtnRule>	[0..*]	±		533
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		533
	<b>StatusDateTime</b> <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		533

#### 11.4.2.1 OriginalReferences <OrgnlRefs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Original underlying message references for which the status advice is provided.

**OriginalReferences <OrgnlRefs>** contains the following **OriginalMessage7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalSender</b> <OrgnlSndr>	[0..1]			524
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		524
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		525
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		526
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		526
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		526

#### 11.4.2.1.1 OriginalSender <OrgnlSndr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original message sender used to identify the message.

**OriginalSender <OrgnlSndr>** contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		524
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		525

##### 11.4.2.1.1.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 11.4.2.1.1.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 11.4.2.1.2 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original group of individual transactions.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 611

#### 11.4.2.1.3 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers, such as pacs.003.001.01 or MT103.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 611

#### 11.4.2.1.4 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 605

#### 11.4.2.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party registering the currency control contract.

**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains the following **TradeParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		527
	<b>LegalOrganisation</b> <LglOrg>	[0..1]			528
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		529
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		529
	<b>EstablishmentDate</b> <EstblshmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		529
	<b>RegistrationDate</b> <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		529
	<b>TaxParty</b> <TaxPty>	[0..*]	±		529

#### 11.4.2.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 11.4.2.2.2 LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legally constituted organization specified for this trade party.



**LegalOrganisation <LglOrg>** contains the following **LegalOrganisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		529
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		529
	<b>EstablishmentDate &lt;EstblishmtDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		529
	<b>RegistrationDate &lt;RegnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		529

#### 11.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 11.4.2.2.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 11.4.2.2.2.3 EstablishmentDate <EstblishmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was established.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 11.4.2.2.2.4 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date when the organisation was registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 11.4.2.2.3 TaxParty <TaxPty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further tax details of an entity involved in an activity which is subject to taxation.

**TaxParty <TaxPty>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty4" on page 564 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

### 11.4.2.3 RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent which registers the currency control contract.

**RegistrationAgent <RegnAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8"](#) on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

### 11.4.2.4 ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* For daily reporting this is the day to which the transaction data in the status message refers to.

For periodic reporting this is the first and the last day to which the transaction data in the status message refers.

**ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Period4Choice"](#) on page 552 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		552
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		552
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		552
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		552

### 11.4.2.5 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the status for the full report.

*Datatype:* "StatisticalReportingStatus1Code" on page 601

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Transaction or report has been accepted.
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Transaction or report has passed syntactical and semantical validation.
PART	PartiallyAccepted	Report has been partially accepted. A number of transactions have been accepted, whereas another number of transactions have not yet been accepted.
PDNG	Pending	Processing of transaction or report is pending.
RCVD	Received	Report has been received.
RJCT	Rejected	Transaction or report has been rejected.
RMDR	Reminder	Reminder of a non received report.
INCF	IncorrectFilename	File containing the report has an incorrect filename.
CRPT	CorruptedFile	File containing the report is corrupted.

#### 11.4.2.6 StatusReason <StsRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the status reason.

*Impacted by:* C4 "StatusReasonRule"

**StatusReason <StsRsn>** contains the following **ValidationStatusReason3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		532
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			533
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		533
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		533
	<b>ValidationRule</b> <VldtnRule>	[0..*]	±		533
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		533

#### Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True  
/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

#### 11.4.2.6.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the status.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification272](#)" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

**11.4.2.6.2 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		533
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		533

**11.4.2.6.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 599**11.4.2.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**11.4.2.6.3 ValidationRule <VldtnRule>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides details about the rule which could not be validated.**ValidationRule <VldtnRule>** contains the following elements (see "GenericValidationRuleIdentification1" on page 565 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		565
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		565
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	±		565
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		566

**11.4.2.6.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 609**11.4.2.7 StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the date and time when the status was issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 605

## 11.4.3 PackageStatus <PackgSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the status of the package in the message, which may contain the individual records.

**PackageStatus <PackgSts>** contains the following **CurrencyControlPackageStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PackagelIdentification</b> <PackgId>	[1..1]	Text		534
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..*]		C4	535
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			537
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		538
	<b>ValidationRule</b> <VldtnRule>	[0..*]	±		538
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		538
	<b>StatusDateTime</b> <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		538
	<b>RecordStatus</b> <RcrdSts>	[0..*]			539
	<b>RecordIdentification</b> <RcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		539
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		539
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..*]		C4	540
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			541
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		542
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		542
	<b>ValidationRule</b> <VldtnRule>	[0..*]	±		542
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		542
	<b>StatusDateTime</b> <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		542
	<b>DocumentIdentification</b> <DocId>	[0..1]	±		543

### 11.4.3.1 PackagelIdentification <PackgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of each package of transactions and optionally the entry/record within the package of transactions.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

### 11.4.3.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the status of the reported transaction.

*Datatype:* "StatisticalReportingStatus1Code" on page 601

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Transaction or report has been accepted.
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Transaction or report has passed syntactical and semantical validation.
PART	PartiallyAccepted	Report has been partially accepted. A number of transactions have been accepted, whereas another number of transactions have not yet been accepted.
PDNG	Pending	Processing of transaction or report is pending.
RCVD	Received	Report has been received.
RJCT	Rejected	Transaction or report has been rejected.
RMDR	Reminder	Reminder of a non received report.
INCF	IncorrectFilename	File containing the report has an incorrect filename.
CRPT	CorruptedFile	File containing the report is corrupted.

### 11.4.3.3 StatusReason <StsRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the status reason.

*Impacted by:* C4 "StatusReasonRule"

**StatusReason <StsRsn>** contains the following **ValidationStatusReason3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		536
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			537
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		538
	<b>ValidationRule</b> <VldtnRule>	[0..*]	±		538
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		538

**Constraints**

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

    /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And       /Reason is present

And       /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

    /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

**11.4.3.3.1 Originator <Orgtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the status.



**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 11.4.3.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		538
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		538

#### 11.4.3.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 599

#### 11.4.3.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 11.4.3.3.3 ValidationRule <VldtnRule>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details about the rule which could not be validated.

**ValidationRule <VldtnRule>** contains the following elements (see "GenericValidationRuleIdentification1" on page 565 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		565
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		565
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	±		565
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		566

#### 11.4.3.3.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 609

#### 11.4.3.4 StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the date and time when the status was issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 605

### 11.4.3.5 RecordStatus <RcrdSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the status of the individual records in the package.

**RecordStatus <RcrdSts>** contains the following **CurrencyControlRecordStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordIdentification</b> <RcrdId>	[1..1]	Text		539
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		539
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..*]		C4	540
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			541
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		542
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		542
	<b>ValidationRule</b> <VldtnRule>	[0..*]	±		542
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		542
	<b>StatusDateTime</b> <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		542
	<b>DocumentIdentification</b> <DocId>	[0..1]	±		543

#### 11.4.3.5.1 RecordIdentification <RcrdId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of each entry/record within the package of transactions.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 11.4.3.5.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the status of the reported record.

*Datatype:* "StatisticalReportingStatus1Code" on page 601

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Transaction or report has been accepted.
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Transaction or report has passed syntactical and semantical validation.
PART	PartiallyAccepted	Report has been partially accepted. A number of transactions have been accepted, whereas another number of transactions have not yet been accepted.
PDNG	Pending	Processing of transaction or report is pending.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RCVD	Received	Report has been received.
RJCT	Rejected	Transaction or report has been rejected.
RMDR	Reminder	Reminder of a non received report.
INCF	IncorrectFilename	File containing the report has an incorrect filename.
CRPT	CorruptedFile	File containing the report is corrupted.

#### 11.4.3.5.3 StatusReason <StsRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the status reason.

*Impacted by:* C4 "StatusReasonRule"

**StatusReason <StsRsn>** contains the following **ValidationStatusReason3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			541
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		542
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		542
	<b>ValidationRule</b> <VldtnRule>	[0..*]	±		542
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		542

#### Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

#### 11.4.3.5.3.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the status.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 11.4.3.5.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		542
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		542

#### 11.4.3.5.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 599

#### 11.4.3.5.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 11.4.3.5.3.3 ValidationRule <VldtnRule>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details about the rule which could not be validated.

**ValidationRule <VldtnRule>** contains the following elements (see "GenericValidationRuleIdentification1" on page 565 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		565
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		565
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	±		565
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		566

#### 11.4.3.5.3.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 609

#### 11.4.3.5.4 StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the date and time when the status was issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 605

#### 11.4.3.5.5 DocumentIdentification <DocId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the document.

**DocumentIdentification <DocId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification28](#)" on page 562 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIss>	[1..1]	Date		563

### 11.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C5 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 563 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 12 Message Items Types

## 12.1 MessageComponents

### 12.1.1 Account

#### 12.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		544
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		544

##### 12.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 596

##### 12.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 12.1.1.2 CashAccount40

*Definition:* Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		545
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		545
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	545
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		546
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		546



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**12.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 548 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	548
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		549

**12.1.1.2.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 544 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		544
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		544

**12.1.1.2.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 592

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**12.1.1.2.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 612

**12.1.1.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 547 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		548

**12.1.1.3 GenericAccountIdentification1**

*Definition:* Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		546
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		547
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		547

**12.1.1.3.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 611

#### 12.1.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		547

##### 12.1.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 596

##### 12.1.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 12.1.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 12.1.1.4 ProxyAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		548

##### 12.1.1.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		548

#### 12.1.1.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 599

#### 12.1.1.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 12.1.1.4.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 610

## 12.1.2 Account Identification

### 12.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	548
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		549

#### 12.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* C7 "IBAN"

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 606

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**12.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 546 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		546
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		547
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		547

**12.1.3 Collateral****12.1.3.1 CashCollateral5**

*Definition:* Provides details about the cash posted as collateral.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CollateralIdentification <Colld>	[0..1]	Text		549
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		550
	AssetNumber <AsstNb>	[0..1]	Text		550
	DepositAmount <DpstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	550
	DepositType <DpstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		550
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		551
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		551
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		551
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	551
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		551

**12.1.3.1.1 CollateralIdentification <Colld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the identification of the proposed collateral.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 12.1.3.1.2 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the identification of the clearing member 's cash account.

**CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 548 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	548
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		549

#### 12.1.3.1.3 AssetNumber <AsstNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the register number of the collateral deposit assigned by the central counterparty.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 12.1.3.1.4 DepositAmount <DpstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of the deposit.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 12.1.3.1.5 DepositType <DpstTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the deposit is fixed term or call/notice.

*Datatype:* "DepositType1Code" on page 595

CodeName	Name	Definition
FITE	FixedTerm	Specifies that it is a fixed term deposit.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CALL	Call	Specifies that it is a call/notice deposit.

#### 12.1.3.1.6 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 12.1.3.1.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Valuation date of the cash taken as collateral.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 12.1.3.1.8 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 608

#### 12.1.3.1.9 CollateralValue <CollVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the collateral after taking into account the haircut.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 591

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 12.1.3.1.10 Haircut <Hrcut>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Haircut or valuation factor on the collateral expressed as a percentage.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 608

## 12.1.4 Date Period

### 12.1.4.1 Period4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between date and date-time for the specification of a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		552
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		552
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		552
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		552

#### 12.1.4.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date period is limited to a single date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 12.1.4.1.2 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the date period range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 12.1.4.1.3 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date which the range date period ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 12.1.4.1.4 FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date, and an end date.

**FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>** contains the following elements (see "Period2" on page 552 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		553
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		553

## 12.1.5 Date Time

### 12.1.5.1 Period2

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		553
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		553

#### 12.1.5.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 12.1.5.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

### 12.1.6 Date Time Period

#### 12.1.6.1 TimePeriod2

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start time and an end time. The time period cannot exceed 24 hours.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		553
	ToTime <ToTm>	[0..1]	Time		553

#### 12.1.6.1.1 FromTime <FrTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time at which the time span starts.

*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 612

#### 12.1.6.1.2 ToTime <ToTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Time at which the time span ends.

*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 612

#### 12.1.6.2 ReportingPeriod4

*Definition:* Specifies the requested reporting period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			554
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		554
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[1..1]	±		554
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554

#### 12.1.6.2.1 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a date range.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following **DatePeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		554
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		554

##### 12.1.6.2.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

##### 12.1.6.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

#### 12.1.6.2.2 FromToTime <FrToTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a time range.

**FromToTime <FrToTm>** contains the following elements (see "TimePeriod2" on page 553 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		553
	ToTime <ToTm>	[0..1]	Time		553

#### 12.1.6.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether all matching items need to be reported or only those items that are new or have changed since the last similar request was made.

*Datatype:* "QueryType3Code" on page 601

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

## 12.1.7 Financial Institution Identification

### 12.1.7.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		555
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		555

#### 12.1.7.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 587 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		587
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		587

#### 12.1.7.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 12.1.7.2 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			556
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			559
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

#### 12.1.7.2.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	556
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		557
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		557
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		557
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		558

##### 12.1.7.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 606

**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**12.1.7.2.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 555 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		555
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		555

**12.1.7.2.1.3 LEI <LEI>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 607

**12.1.7.2.1.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

**12.1.7.2.1.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 579 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			579
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		580
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		580
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		580
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		580
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		580
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		581
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		581
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		581
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		581
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		581
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		582
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		582
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		582
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	582
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		582

#### 12.1.7.2.1.6 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 560 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		561
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			561
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		561
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		561

#### 12.1.7.2.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		559
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		559
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		559
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		559

##### 12.1.7.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 611

##### 12.1.7.2.2.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 607

##### 12.1.7.2.2.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 610

##### 12.1.7.2.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 579 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			579
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		580
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		580
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		580
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		580
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		580
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		581
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		581
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		581
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		581
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		581
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		582
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		582
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		582
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	582
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		582

### 12.1.7.3 GenericFinancialIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		561
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			561
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		561
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		561



**12.1.7.3.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**12.1.7.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		561

**12.1.7.3.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 597**12.1.7.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**12.1.7.3.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**12.1.8 Identification Information****12.1.8.1 GenericIdentification30***Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		562
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		562
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		562

**12.1.8.1.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 608**12.1.8.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**12.1.8.1.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**12.1.8.2 DocumentIdentification29***Definition:* Identifies a document by a unique identification and a date of issue.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		562
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		562

**12.1.8.2.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**12.1.8.2.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**12.1.8.3 DocumentIdentification28***Definition:* Identifies a document by a unique identification and a date of issue.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[1..1]	Date		563

**12.1.8.3.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**12.1.8.3.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**12.1.8.4 DocumentIdentification22***Definition:* Identifies a document by a unique identification and a date of issue.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		563
	DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>	[0..1]	Date		563

**12.1.8.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**12.1.8.4.2 DateOfIssue <DtOfIsse>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of issuance of the document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605**12.1.9 Miscellaneous****12.1.9.1 SupplementaryData1***Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		564

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**12.1.9.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 611

**12.1.9.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

**12.1.9.2 TaxParty4**

*Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>	[0..*]	±		565

**12.1.9.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**12.1.9.2.2 TaxType <TaxTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**12.1.9.2.3 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 12.1.9.2.4 TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specification of the tax exemption reason.

**TaxExemptionReason <TaxXmptnRsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "TaxExemptionReasonFormat1Choice" on page 587 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		588
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588

#### 12.1.9.3 GenericValidationRuleIdentification1

*Definition:* Information for the identification of a validation rule.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		565
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		565
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	±		565
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		566

##### 12.1.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a validation rule.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

##### 12.1.9.3.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information on the validation rule as identified in the Identification.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 611

##### 12.1.9.3.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following elements (see "ValidationRuleSchemeName1Choice" on page 566 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566

**12.1.9.3.4 Issuer <lssr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**12.1.9.4 ValidationRuleSchemeName1Choice***Definition:* Identifies a name of the identification scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566

**12.1.9.4.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalValidationRuleIdentification1Code" on page 599**12.1.9.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**12.1.10 Party Identification****12.1.10.1 PartyIdentification272***Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		568
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			568
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	574
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		574

#### 12.1.10.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

**12.1.10.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 579 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			579
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		580
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		580
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		580
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		580
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		580
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		581
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		581
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		581
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		581
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		581
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		582
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		582
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		582
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	582
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		582

**12.1.10.1.3 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.



**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **Party52Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			569
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			571
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574

#### 12.1.10.1.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following **OrganisationIdentification39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	570
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		570
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			570
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571

#### 12.1.10.1.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 605

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 12.1.10.1.3.1.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 607

#### 12.1.10.1.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		571
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			571
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		571

#### 12.1.10.1.3.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

#### 12.1.10.1.3.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		571
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		571

#### 12.1.10.1.3.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 598

#### 12.1.10.1.3.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 12.1.10.1.3.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 12.1.10.1.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following **PersonIdentification18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			572
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			573
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574

#### 12.1.10.1.3.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.

**DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>** contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		572
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		572
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		573
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	573

##### 12.1.10.1.3.2.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 605

##### 12.1.10.1.3.2.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Province where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**12.1.10.1.3.2.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* City where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611**12.1.10.1.3.2.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country where a person was born.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 595**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**12.1.10.1.3.2.2 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		573
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		574

**12.1.10.1.3.2.2.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610**12.1.10.1.3.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574

#### 12.1.10.1.3.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 598

#### 12.1.10.1.3.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 12.1.10.1.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### 12.1.10.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 595

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 12.1.10.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact13" on page 575 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		576
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		576
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		577
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		577
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		577
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		577
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		577
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		577
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		577
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		577
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			578
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		578
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		578
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		578

## 12.1.11 Person Identification

### 12.1.11.1 Contact13

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		576
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		576
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		576
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		577
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		577
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		577
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		577
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		577
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		577
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		577
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		577
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			578
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		578
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		578
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		578

#### 12.1.11.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 600

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 12.1.11.1.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

#### 12.1.11.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 612

#### **12.1.11.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 612

#### **12.1.11.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 612

#### **12.1.11.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 610

#### **12.1.11.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 610

#### **12.1.11.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### **12.1.11.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title of the function.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### **12.1.11.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

#### **12.1.11.1.11 Department <Dept>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 612

#### 12.1.11.1.12 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contact details in another form.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanTp>	[1..1]	Text		578
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		578

#### 12.1.11.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 611

#### 12.1.11.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.

*Datatype:* "Max128Text" on page 609

#### 12.1.11.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the contact.

*Datatype:* "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 600

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

## 12.1.12 Postal Address

### 12.1.12.1 PostalAddress27

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			579
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		580
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		580
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		580
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		580
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		580
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		581
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		581
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		581
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		581
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		581
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		581
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		582
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		582
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		582
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		582
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	582
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		582

#### 12.1.12.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		580
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		580

**12.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 592

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

**12.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 561 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		562
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		562
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		562

**12.1.12.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610**12.1.12.1.3 Department <Dept>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 612**12.1.12.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 612

**12.1.12.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

**12.1.12.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 610

**12.1.12.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

**12.1.12.1.8 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 612

**12.1.12.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 610

**12.1.12.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 610

**12.1.12.1.11 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 612

**12.1.12.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 610

**12.1.12.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

**12.1.12.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

**12.1.12.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610

**12.1.12.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

**12.1.12.1.17 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 595

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**12.1.12.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>**

*Presence:* [0..7]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 612

**12.1.13 Rate****12.1.13.1 InterestRate2Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a fixed rate and a floating rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Fixed <Fxd>	[1..1]	Rate		583
Or}	Floating <Fltg>	[1..1]			583
	ReferenceRate <RefRate>	[1..1]			583
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		584
Or	Index <Indx>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		586
	Term <Term>	[1..1]			586
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		586
	BasisPointSpread <BsisPtSprd>	[1..1]	Quantity		587

#### 12.1.13.1.1 Fixed <Fxd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the rate is fixed.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 608

#### 12.1.13.1.2 Floating <Fltg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details about the variable rate.

**Floating <Fltg>** contains the following **FloatingInterestRate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceRate <RefRate>	[1..1]			583
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		584
Or	Index <Indx>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		586
	Term <Term>	[1..1]			586
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		586
	BasisPointSpread <BsisPtSprd>	[1..1]	Quantity		587

#### 12.1.13.1.2.1 ReferenceRate <RefRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the reference index for the debt instrument.

## Usage:

Where an identifier exists, the ISIN must be used; otherwise, names will be necessary (such as EURIBOR6M, LIBOR3M) as other identification.

**ReferenceRate <RefRate>** contains one of the following **BenchmarkCurveName4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		584
Or	Index <Indx>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		586

**12.1.13.1.2.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN), when it exists for the reference rate.

*Datatype:* "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 606

**12.1.13.1.2.1.2 Index <Indx>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifier of the index/benchmark of a floating rate bond, when an identifier exists.

*Datatype:* "BenchmarkCurveName2Code" on page 593

CodeName	Name	Definition
WIBO	WIBOR	Warsaw Interbank Offered Rate.
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
TIBO	TIBOR	Tokyo Interbank Offered Rate.
TLBO	TELBOR	Tel Aviv Interbank Offered Rate.
SWAP	SWAP	In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term.  The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.
STBO	STIBOR	Stockholm Interbank Offered Rate.
PRBO	PRIBOR	Czech Fixing of Interest Rates on Interbank Deposits.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet



CodeName	Name	Definition
		of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.
NIBO	NIBOR	Norwegian Interbank Offered Rate.
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
MOSP	MOSPRIM	Moscow Prime Offered Rate.
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
LIBI	LIBID	Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR.  London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.
JIBA	JIBAR	Johannesburg Interbank Agreed Rate.
ISDA	ISDAFIX	Worldwide common reference rate value for fixed interest rate swap rates, as defined by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA).
GCFR	GCFRepo	GCF Repo Index, the Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (DTCC) general collateral finance repurchase agreements index.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2 years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
EUCH	EuroSwiss	Swiss Franc LIBOR rate.
EUUS	EURODOLLAR	Rate for the eurodollars, time deposits denominated in U.S. dollars at banks outside the United States, and thus are not under the jurisdiction of the Federal Reserve.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits

CodeName	Name	Definition
		within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
EONS	EONIASwaps	Euro OverNight Index Average swap rate.
EONA	EONIA	Euro OverNight Index Average rate.
CIBO	CIBOR	Copenhagen Interbank Offered Rate.
CDOR	CDOR	Canadian Dollar Offered Rate.
BUBO	BUBOR	Budapest Interbank Offered Rate.
BBSW	BBSW	Australian Financial Markets Association (AFMA) Bank-Bill Reference Rate (BBSW).

**12.1.13.1.2.1.3 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Where no identifier exists, standardized name of the index, including its term (such as 'EURIBOR6M', 'LIBOR3M').

*Datatype:* "Max25Text" on page 611

**12.1.13.1.2.2 Term <Term>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Term of the index.

**Term <Term>** contains the following **InterestRateContractTerm1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Quantity		586

**12.1.13.1.2.2.1 Unit <Unit>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unit for the rate basis.

*Datatype:* "RateBasis1Code" on page 601

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYS	Days	Rate is reported in days.
MNTH	Months	Rate is reported in months.
WEEK	Weeks	Rate is reported in weeks.
YEAR	Years	Rate is reported in years.

**12.1.13.1.2.2.2 Value <Val>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the contract term in number of units.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 608

#### 12.1.13.1.2.3 BasisPointSpread <BsisPtSprd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the number of basis points added to (if positive) or deducted from (if negative) the underlying reference rate to calculate the actual interest rate applicable for a given period at issuance of the floating rate instrument.

Used to express differences in interest rates, for example, a difference of 0.10% is equivalent to a change of 10 basis points.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 608

## 12.1.14 System Identification

### 12.1.14.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		587
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		587

#### 12.1.14.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 596

#### 12.1.14.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 611

## 12.1.15 Tax

### 12.1.15.1 TaxExemptionReasonFormat1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between specification of the tax exemption reason in structured or free text format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		588
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588

**12.1.15.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Free text form.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 610**12.1.15.1.2 Structured <Strd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Structured format.*Datatype:* "TaxExemptReason1Code" on page 602

CodeName	Name	Definition
NONE	None	Account is not tax exempt.
MASA	MaxiISA	Maxi Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). The Maxi ISA allows an investor to save all three of the different elements of ISA investments that are allowed, with one savings institution in a single account.
MISA	MiniCashISA	Mini Cash Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). An investor can hold more than one Mini ISA to utilise the overall Mini ISA investment limit, and can invest with more than one savings institution, however only one of the three elements of ISA investment is allowed in a single account.
SISA	MiniStocksAndSharesISA	Mini Stocks and Shares Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain stocks, shares and collective investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
IISA	MiniInsuranceISA	Mini Insurance Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain life insurance investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
CUYP	CurrentYearPayment	Account is for current year payments into an investment retirement account (required for US).
PRYP	PriorYearPayment	Account is for a prior year payment into an investment retirement account (required for US).

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASTR	AssetTransfer	Account is for an asset transfer into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMPY	EmployeePriorYear	Account is for employee - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMCY	EmployeeCurrentYear	Account is for employee - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EPRY	EmployerPriorYear	Account is for employer - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ECYE	EmployerCurrentYear	Account is for employer - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFPI	NonFundPrototypeIRA	Account is for non-fund prototype Individual Retirement Account (IRA) into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFQP	NonFundQualifiedPlan	Account is for non-fund qualified plan into an investment retirement account (required for US).
DECP	DefinedContributionPlan	Account is for a defined contribution plan (required for US).
IRAC	IndividualRetirementAccount	Account is an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
IRAR	IndividualRetirementAccountRollover	Account is for an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) - Rollover (required for US).
KEOG	KEOGH	KEOGH. Account is a tax-deferred retirement plan designed to help self-employed workers or individuals who earn self-employed income establish a retirement savings program (required for US).
PFSP	ProfitSharingPlan	Account is a Profit Sharing Plan (required for US).
401K	FourHundredAndOneK	401k. Account is an optional retirement plan supported by many companies, in which income is invested before it is taxed (required for US).
SIRA	SelfDirectedIRA	Self-Directed Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
403B	FourHundredAndThreeB	403(b). Account is a tax-deferred investment and savings program for employees of hospitals, educational institutions and other non-profit organisations, to save and invest in their own retirement. The name refers to the relevant section in the US Internal Revenue Code (required for US).

CodeName	Name	Definition
457X	FourHundredFiftySeven	457. Account is a non-qualified deferred compensation program that is available to state and local governments and not-for-profit employers (required for US).
RIRA	RothIRAFundPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RIAN	RothIRANonPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RCRF	RothConversionIRAFundPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a regular IRA ( required for US).
RCIP	RothConversionIRANonPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a Regular IRA (required for US).
EIFP	EducationIRAFundPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Fund Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required for US).
EIOP	EducationIRANonPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Non-Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required in the US).

## 12.2 Message Datatypes

### 12.2.1 Amount

#### 12.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 592

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**  
The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.
- CurrencyAmount**  
The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 12.2.2 Binary

#### 12.2.2.1 Max100KBinary

*Definition:* Binary data of 100K maximum.

*Type:* Binary

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	102400

## 12.2.3 CodeSet

### 12.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 12.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 12.2.3.3 AddressType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.



CodeName	Name	Definition
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 12.2.3.4 BenchmarkCurveName2Code

*Definition:* Specifies a benchmark curve name.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WIBO	WIBOR	Warsaw Interbank Offered Rate.
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
TIBO	TIBOR	Tokyo Interbank Offered Rate.
TLBO	TELBOR	Tel Aviv Interbank Offered Rate.
SWAP	SWAP	In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term.  The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.
STBO	STIBOR	Stockholm Interbank Offered Rate.
PRBO	PRIBOR	Czech Fixing of Interest Rates on Interbank Deposits.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.
NIBO	NIBOR	Norwegian Interbank Offered Rate.
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MOSP	MOSPRIM	Moscow Prime Offered Rate.
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
LIBI	LIBID	Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR.  London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.
JIBA	JIBAR	Johannesburg Interbank Agreed Rate.
ISDA	ISDAFIX	Worldwide common reference rate value for fixed interest rate swap rates, as defined by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA).
GCFR	GCFRepo	GCF Repo Index, the Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (DTCC) general collateral finance repurchase agreements index.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2 years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
EUCH	EuroSwiss	Swiss Franc LIBOR rate.
EUUS	EURODOLLAR	Rate for the eurodollars, time deposits denominated in U.S. dollars at banks outside the United States, and thus are not under the jurisdiction of the Federal Reserve.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
EONS	EONIASwaps	Euro OverNight Index Average swap rate.
EONA	EONIA	Euro OverNight Index Average rate.
CIBO	CIBOR	Copenhagen Interbank Offered Rate.
CDOR	CDOR	Canadian Dollar Offered Rate.
BUBO	BUBOR	Budapest Interbank Offered Rate.
BBSW	BBSW	Australian Financial Markets Association (AFMA) Bank-Bill Reference Rate (BBSW).

### 12.2.3.5 CommunicationMethod4Code

*Definition:* Specifies a communication method used for the transmission of documents.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
FILE	File	Transmission by file transfer.
ONLI	Online	Transmission on line, for example, in a web portal.
PHON	Phone	Transmission by telephone.
POST	PostalService	Transmission by postal service.
PROP	Proprietary	Transmission by proprietary method.
SWMT	SWIFTMT	Transmission by Swift (FIN).
SWMX	SWIFTMX	Transmission by SWIFTNET.

### 12.2.3.6 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 12.2.3.7 CreditDebit3Code

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

### 12.2.3.8 DepositType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the deposit is fixed term or call/notice.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FITE	FixedTerm	Specifies that it is a fixed term deposit.
CALL	Call	Specifies that it is a call/notice deposit.

### 12.2.3.9 ExchangeRateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPOT	Spot	Exchange rate applied is the spot rate.
SALE	Sale	Exchange rate applied is the market rate at the time of the sale.
AGRD	Agreed	Exchange rate applied is the rate agreed between the parties.

### 12.2.3.10 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 12.2.3.11 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 12.2.3.12 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

12.2.3.13 ExternalContractBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies a contract balance type code, as published in the external ISO 20022 external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.14 ExternalContractClosureReason1Code

Definition: Specifies a contract closure reason code, as published in the external ISO 20022 external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.15 ExternalDocumentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.16 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 12.2.3.17 ExternalLetterType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the letter type as published in an external letter type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 12.2.3.18 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 12.2.3.19 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.20 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.21 ExternalShipmentCondition1Code

*Definition:* Specifies a shipment conditions code, as published in the external ISO 20022 external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.22 ExternalStatusReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

12.2.3.23 ExternalValidationRuleIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external validation rule identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**12.2.3.24 NamePrefix2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

**12.2.3.25 PaymentScheduleType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies a payment schedule type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNTR	Contract	Payment schedule is defined as per contract.
ESTM	Estimated	Payment schedule is estimated.
BOTH	Both	Contract Payment schedule is both defined as per Contract and estimated.

**12.2.3.26 PreferredContactMethod2Code**

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

**12.2.3.27 Priority2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the priority level of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet



CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

### 12.2.3.28 QueryType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the request, that is whether all information be returned or only information that has changed since the last similar request was returned.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

### 12.2.3.29 RateBasis1Code

*Definition:* Specifies a rate basis.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYS	Days	Rate is reported in days.
MNTH	Months	Rate is reported in months.
WEEK	Weeks	Rate is reported in weeks.
YEAR	Years	Rate is reported in years.

### 12.2.3.30 StatisticalReportingStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a group of statistical reporting transactions.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Transaction or report has been accepted.
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Transaction or report has passed syntactical and semantical validation.
PART	PartiallyAccepted	Report has been partially accepted. A number of transactions have been accepted, whereas another number of transactions have not yet been accepted.
PDNG	Pending	Processing of transaction or report is pending.
RCVD	Received	Report has been received.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCT	Rejected	Transaction or report has been rejected.
RMDR	Reminder	Reminder of a non received report.
INCF	IncorrectFilename	File containing the report has an incorrect filename.
CRPT	CorruptedFile	File containing the report is corrupted.

### 12.2.3.31 TaxExemptReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason a specific tax has not been levied/deducted on a given transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NONE	None	Account is not tax exempt.
MASA	MaxiISA	Maxi Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). The Maxi ISA allows an investor to save all three of the different elements of ISA investments that are allowed, with one savings institution in a single account.
MISA	MiniCashISA	Mini Cash Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). An investor can hold more than one Mini ISA to utilise the overall Mini ISA investment limit, and can invest with more than one savings institution, however only one of the three elements of ISA investment is allowed in a single account.
SISA	MiniStocksAndSharesISA	Mini Stocks and Shares Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain stocks, shares and collective investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
IISA	MiniInsuranceISA	Mini Insurance Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain life insurance investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
CUYP	CurrentYearPayment	Account is for current year payments into an investment retirement account (required for US).
PRYP	PriorYearPayment	Account is for a prior year payment into an investment retirement account (required for US).

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASTR	AssetTransfer	Account is for an asset transfer into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMPY	EmployeePriorYear	Account is for employee - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMCY	EmployeeCurrentYear	Account is for employee - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EPRY	EmployerPriorYear	Account is for employer - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ECYE	EmployerCurrentYear	Account is for employer - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFPI	NonFundPrototypeIRA	Account is for non-fund prototype Individual Retirement Account (IRA) into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFQP	NonFundQualifiedPlan	Account is for non-fund qualified plan into an investment retirement account (required for US).
DECP	DefinedContributionPlan	Account is for a defined contribution plan (required for US).
IRAC	IndividualRetirementAccount	Account is an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
IRAR	IndividualRetirementAccountRollover	Account is for an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) - Rollover (required for US).
KEOG	KEOGH	KEOGH. Account is a tax-deferred retirement plan designed to help self-employed workers or individuals who earn self-employed income establish a retirement savings program (required for US).
PFSP	ProfitSharingPlan	Account is a Profit Sharing Plan (required for US).
401K	FourHundredAndOneK	401k. Account is an optional retirement plan supported by many companies, in which income is invested before it is taxed (required for US).
SIRA	SelfDirectedIRA	Self-Directed Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
403B	FourHundredAndThreeB	403(b). Account is a tax-deferred investment and savings program for employees of hospitals, educational institutions and other non-profit organisations, to save and invest in their own retirement. The name refers to the relevant section in the US Internal Revenue Code (required for US).

CodeName	Name	Definition
457X	FourHundredFiftySeven	457. Account is a non-qualified deferred compensation program that is available to state and local governments and not-for-profit employers (required for US).
RIRA	RothIRAFundPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RIAN	RothIRANonPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RCRF	RothConversionIRAFundPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a regular IRA ( required for US).
RCIP	RothConversionIRANonPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a Regular IRA (required for US).
EIFP	EducationIRAFundPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Fund Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required for US).
EIOP	EducationIRANonPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Non-Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required in the US).

## 12.2.4 Date

### 12.2.4.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 12.2.5 DateTime

### 12.2.5.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 12.2.6 IdentifierSet

### 12.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**12.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier**

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**12.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier**

*Definition:* The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**12.2.6.4 ISINOct2015Identifier**

*Definition:* The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Note: this identifier also supports the new version of the standard, which was published in 2021 (ISO 6166:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}
---------	-----------------------------------

12.2.6.5 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}
---------	---------------------------

12.2.7 Indicator

12.2.7.1 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

12.2.7.2 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

12.2.8 Quantity

12.2.8.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

### 12.2.8.2 Number

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

**Format**

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

## 12.2.9 Rate

### 12.2.9.1 BaseOneRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

### 12.2.9.2 PercentageRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 12.2.10 Text

### 12.2.10.1 Exact1NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 1 digit.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]
---------	-------

### 12.2.10.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.



Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

12.2.10.3 Exact4AlphaNumericUnderscoreText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters, which may contain underscores. The string must not start with an underscore.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1}[a-zA-Z0-9_]{3}
---------	-------------------------------

12.2.10.4 Exact5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{5}
---------	----------

12.2.10.5 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

12.2.10.6 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

12.2.10.7 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	128

**12.2.10.8 Max140Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

**12.2.10.9 Max15NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

**12.2.10.10 Max16Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

**12.2.10.11 Max2048Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

**12.2.10.12 Max256Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	256

**12.2.10.13 Max25Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 25 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	25

**12.2.10.14 Max34Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34

**12.2.10.15 Max350Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

**12.2.10.16 Max35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**12.2.10.17 Max4Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**12.2.10.18 Max500Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	500

**12.2.10.19 Max70Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

**12.2.10.20 PhoneNumber**

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

**12.2.11 Time**

**12.2.11.1 ISOTime**

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

- 1) beginning / end of calendar day
- 00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* Time